

CICERO REPROVES CARLINE.
 From a painting by Prof. G. Moretti, in the Senate House at Rome.

A. J. W. 1895

M. TULLII CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM

ORATIONES I ET II

EDITED BY

FRANCIS HERRING, M.A.

LATE ASSISTANT MASTER AT HAUNDELL'S SCHOOL, TIVERTON



LONDON
G. BELL & SONS, LTD.

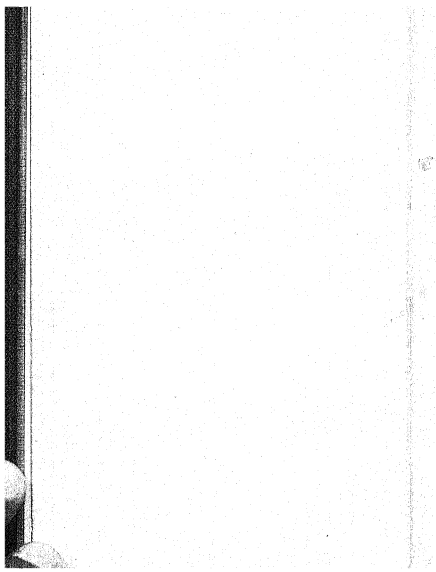
1928

First published September, 1900
Reprinted 1908, 1911, 1915
1920, 1926, 1928

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY PURNELL AND SONS
PAULTON (SOMERSET) AND LONDON

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION :	
I. Brief Sketch of Roman History from 133 B.C. to 63 B.C.	1
II. Catiline and his Conspiracy	3
III. Life of Cicero	16
IV. Cicero's Character	22
V. Cicero's Works	27
VI. The Legality of the Execution	27
TEXT :	
Oration I	33
Oration II	55
NOTES	77
EXERCISES	108
APPENDIX A. Grammatical	115
" B. Figures of Speech	124
" C. Rules of Conditional Sentences, with Illustrations and Exceptions	125
" D. The Roman Calendar	127
VOCABULARY	





LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS



	PAGE
CICERO DENOUNCING CATILINE. (From a painting by Prof. C. Maccari in the Senate House at Rome)	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
THE TULLIANUM	13
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO. (From a bust at Madrid)	16
POMPEY. (From a statue)	19
ROMAN ORATOR. (From a statue in the Louvre)	25
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO. (From a bust in the Capito- line Museum, Rome)	26
SKETCH PLAN OF THE ROMAN FORUM IN THE TIME OF CICERO	32
THE CAPITOLINE AND PALATINE HILLS	34
MAP OF ITALY	47
THE ROMAN EAGLE. (From the original in the Museum at St. Germain's)	48
THE ROMAN FORUM FROM THE NORTH-WEST	54
THE CURIA AT ROME. (From a photograph)	56
DINNER PARTY, SHOWING GUESTS WREATHED WITH GARLANDS. (From the garden of a house in Pompeii; the figures from a Pompeian wall- painting)	61
MILITARY STANDARDS	63
CONSUL WITH LICTORS. (Arrangement from a coin of Brutus; figures from bas-relief in the Uffizi, Florence)	64

	PAGE
LECTICA. (From an example of wood with bronze vener in the Palace of the Conservators, Rome).	70
ROMAN SWORD AND SCABBARD. (From a grave-relief)	86
MALLEOLUS. (From descriptions)	94
ROMAN SCHOOLBOY IN THE 'TOGA PRAETEXTA.' (From a statue and a terra-cotta bas-relief)	96

INTRODUCTION

I. BRIEF SKETCH OF ROMAN HISTORY FROM 133 B.C. TO 63 B.C.

1. **Preliminary.** In early times Rome was governed by the Senate and people; gradually the Senate usurped all the power, and for a time the Senate's rule was a brilliant success. It was the Senate that brought Rome safely through the Punic Wars (264-202 B.C.), and laid the foundations of the Roman empire; but as conquest succeeded conquest, the control of an ever-increasing empire by the Senate became more and more an impossibility. It was in 133 B.C. that the first reformer arose.

2. **Rome in 133 B.C.** And never was reform more needed; Rome had practically completed her subjugation of the whole of the civilized world. Into Rome had poured all the vast accumulated treasures of ancient kingdoms; such a rapid acquisition of wealth and power brought with it inevitable evils. Rome itself became the centre of the grossest vice and the most extravagant luxury; every one, from the highest official to the lowest citizen, was open to bribery. In Italy the burden of the wars had fallen on the provincial people, while the

capital alone enjoyed the fruits; all the power, all the wealth came into the hands of a few aristocratic families who jealously excluded all other aspirants. Roman officials robbed, oppressed, and insulted their 'allies'; small landed proprietors could not compete with the vast estates of the rich, worked by slave-labour; the peasant-class was dying out, while Rome daily grew more and more crowded with a worthless rabble which claimed to rule the world. Clearly such a state of things was rotten to the core.

3. **Reformers, 133 B. C.** In 133 B. C. **TIBERIUS GRACCHUS** made the first attempt to reform the constitution; his attempt cost him his life (123-121). Ten years afterwards his brother **Gaius Gracchus** shared the same fate. **SATURNINUS** and **DRUSUS** later on (101) championed the popular cause against the oligarchy and were murdered. Then **MARIUS** became the people's leader, and took the momentous step of being the first to make the *army* a powerful factor in the government of Rome (85). Civil war broke out; **Marius** represented the democratic party; **SULLA** the senatorial or oligarchic party; each claimed to be the true representative of Roman government. After taking Rome by force, and driving **Marius** out of the city, **Sulla** went away with his army to the East, and left Rome to its fate. **Marius** returned, supported by **L. CORNELIUS CINNA**; no mercy was shown to any of the Sullan party; for five days and nights the massacre lasted.

4 After **Marius'** death, **Cinna** was supreme in Rome, but failed to use his power for any good purpose (87-84).

5. In 83 **Sulla** landed in Italy with his army elated with success and greedy for their long-awaited rewards. After a year of civil war **Sulla** was left absolute master in Rome (82). A reign of terror followed; day by day lists of

names were posted in the forum and throughout Italy, names of victims who were to be murdered in cold blood by any one who chose to earn the price set on each head; all their property was confiscated. By these means Sulla found an easy way of providing for his warriors; land, estates, and houses were allotted to them throughout Italy; rough, dissolute, brutalized soldiers were scattered all over the country, their attempt to live the country gentleman's life was a laughable travesty; quickly this wealth was wasted, their estates encumbered, their notoriety diminished; the longing for violence and plunder returned, and in the course of years infected the large class of impoverished ruffians who swarmed in Italy, and who eagerly listened to the brave tales of the veterans of Sulla.

6. In 78 Sulla died, and for some time domestic politics were in hopeless confusion; the senatorial party, as restored by Sulla, year by year showed themselves incapable of government; by the appointment of Pompey to the command in the East (67), the democratic party humiliated the Senate, but put themselves in his power. In his absence the democrats determined to strengthen their hands and secure full power at Rome.

Catiline. It is precisely at this moment that Catiline first appears on the scene as a conspirator.

II. CATILINE AND HIS CONSPIRACY.

1. L. Sergius Catilina (born 108 B.C.) was a member of one of the noblest families in Rome. In spite of poverty, he found means to compete in luxury and vice even with the most depraved; he was ready for any kind of crime, as were most of the followers of Sulla. And yet

he is not altogether the monstrous villain he is generally painted; in another age he might have been a popular hero: he had astonishing physical strength and size, could endure extremes of heat, cold, and hunger, and had a most winning way of securing friends.

2. **82 B.C.** In Sulla's days of terror he played a prominent part in the wholesale slaughter, and probably took a full share of the plunder. He was appointed Praetor in 68, and the following year (67) governed the province of Africa; on returning home he, in common with most Roman governors of the day, was prosecuted for extortion, and so was disqualified for the Consulship for which he had intended to stand. It was now that he joined heart and soul the extreme democratic party, and a plot in which Julius Caesar and Crassus, the richest man in Rome, were implicated, was formed to murder the consuls and assume control of affairs (**First conspiracy, 65 B.C.**). The plot failed because Catiline gave the signal too soon, and the whole matter was hushed up: the Senate was too weak to interfere.

3. **64 B.C.** Next year Catiline was tried for extortion, but by means of scandalous bribery secured his acquittal. Impoverished by this prosecution, and knowing that Pompey would soon be returning in triumph from the East, and that immediate action was necessary for his purposes, he announced his intention of standing for the Consulship of 63¹. At the same time he began to get together a party of his own with the object of overturning by violence the existing order of things. In June, 64 B.C., he called a meeting and unfolded his programme;

¹ Consular elections took place in the autumn, but the consuls-elect would not enter into office till Jan. 1 of the following year.

he promised his men a general cancelling of debt, the proscription of the rich, offices, priestly dignities, and all the spoils of violence and plunder; in short, the plan was to use the consulship as a means of selfish gain. It was a plot that had a chance of success as far as its immediate object of plunder was concerned; there was no military force in Italy, and there were hundreds of men in all stations of life only too ready to join any conspiracy that held out a prospect of plunder. But lasting success was impossible; Pompey's return would mean another revolution. Though Catiline had thus separated himself from the broader policy of the real democratic party, yet his candidature for the consulship had the support of Caesar and Crassus, who hoped to find in Catiline a convenient tool for their own ends.

4. Of the other candidates, the most important were C. Antonius, a friend and fellow-conspirator of Catiline's, and Cicero. The latter, though by his eloquence and success in the law courts he had secured a large following, had little hopes of success, for all the nobility were opposed to him; he was a *novus homo*, 'an outsider,' one whose family could not boast of a single curule office¹; the candidature of such a man was counted an impertinence. Meanwhile, thanks to the gossip of a certain lady named Fulvia, who betrayed her lover's secrets, knowledge of the conspiracy spread through Rome, and alarmed all those who desired tranquillity, and had no taste for a repetition of the Sullan horrors. In their

¹ Certain high offices conferred upon the holder the right of using, upon public occasions, an ivory chair of peculiar form, called a *Sella curulis*. The most important magistrates enjoying this right were the consuls, praetors, curule aediles, and censors.

fear the nobility dropped their pride and voted for Cicero. The result was the ELECTION OF CICERO AND ANTONIUS.

5. 63 B.C. Smarting at this defeat, Catiline took steps of still greater violence; he contrived to raise money and get together arms in different places; he commissioned MANLIUS, an old centurion of Sulla's, who had already gathered together a large force of discontented men, to keep them in readiness at Faesulae, in Etruria. He still hoped, however, for the consulship, and was a candidate for the following year, intending to secure his election by violence.

6. Cicero, the consul, was fully alive to the situation; he had private information of all that was going on. His first step was to win over his colleague, Antonius, by promising to forego in his favour his claim to the rich province of Macedonia. Next, on the day before the elections (Oct. 20), he summoned the Senate and pointed out the danger which threatened the State; the Senate, though not altogether believing the existence of so widespread a conspiracy, decided to put off the elections and discuss the position. On the next day (Oct. 21), at a meeting of the Senate at which Catiline himself was present, Cicero revealed all he knew of the conspiracy, and denounced Catiline to his face. Catiline made no effort to exculpate himself, but left the Senate-house with a defiant retort that 'the State had two bodies, an infirm one with a weak head, and a strong one with no head; but that the latter should not want for a head as long as he breathed.' The Senate thereupon passed the decree *Videant consules ne quid detrimenti res publica capiat*¹,

¹ 'Let the consuls see that the country take no harm.' These were the words of the decree which the Senate passed.

giving the consuls full powers to take what steps they thought best for the safety of the State.

7. Oct. 28. On the day of the elections Cicero appeared in the Campus Martius wearing, somewhat ostentatiously, a glittering cuirass under his toga, and surrounded by a strong bodyguard of determined men. Catiline's armed rabble were overawed by this show of force; the elections passed off smoothly, Decimus Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena being elected.

8. Meanwhile, facts were proving the truth of Cicero's warnings; news reached Rome that on Oct. 27 Manlius had taken the field, and that the slaves were being incited to rise. Active steps were at once taken: Rome was protected night and day by a system of patrols, chiefly as a guard against incendiarism; close watch was kept upon the gladiatorial schools; rewards were offered for information (though in vain); the pro-consuls, Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus Creticus, were sent with troops, one to Faesulae, the other to Apulia; the praetors, Q. Pompeius Rufus and Q. Metellus Celer, were dispatched to Capua and Picenum to raise troops.

9. As being the chief cause of all this trouble, Catiline was accused of inciting to riot (*de vi*), and, to keep up a show of innocence, he offered to submit to the private custody of several distinguished men; and no doubt he did disarm the suspicion of many. But in reality his schemes for violence were further developing; balked again of the consulship, checked at every point by the vigilance of the consul, who foresaw and crushed the in times of special danger. Amongst other things, it gave the consuls the power, which otherwise they did not possess, of levying troops and carrying on war. (See Introduction, p. 28.)

attempt (Nov. 1) of the conspirators to seize the strong position of Praeneste, he had now determined to leave Rome and place himself at the head of the army in Etruria.

10. Nov. 3. At a meeting of the conspirators, held at the house of M. Læca, Catiline unfolded his plans: the part each man should play was clearly set out; it was arranged who should join the army, who should remain in the city, what men were to be responsible for firing Rome in different quarters, who were to organize the massacre of the citizens. Lastly, Catiline insisted that before he left Rome Cicero must be got rid of. At once two knights undertook to visit his house next morning, under the pretext of paying the customary morning call, and to murder him in his bed. Cicero immediately received secret information of every detail; but secret information would be no more accepted by the Senate as evidence than 'hearsay' evidence by an English court of law. With quick foresight Cicero used this information to provide evidence that would be conclusive as far as it went. He invited some senators to his house to witness the arrival and discomfiture of the two would-be murderers: at the appointed hour (Nov. 8) ¹ the very men whom Cicero had spoken of arrived and were refused admittance.

11. Nov. 8. It was a time for prompt action: that

¹ Owing to Cicero's carelessness in his allusions to this episode, there is some uncertainty as to the date. It would seem impossible for Cicero to have been so fully prepared if the attempt had been made on the morning of Nov. 7; it is more simple to suppose that the night-meeting lasted so long that the attempt had to be postponed till the morning of Nov. 8.

very morning Cicero summoned the Senate to meet in the temple of Jupiter Stator: the temple and the approaches to it he surrounded with armed knights. With consummate audacity Catiline took his place in the Senate, ignoring the silence and cold looks with which he was received. Burning with indignation, Cicero rose and broke into a fiery invective against Catiline, exposing the conspiracy, and showing that he had knowledge of its every detail; he concluded by recommending him to retire into voluntary exile. This speech, which was delivered *ex tempore*, is known as the FIRST CATILINARIAN ORATION¹.

12. With a humbled air Catiline attempted a few words of defence, but his voice was drowned by the cries of the whole Senate denouncing him as 'enemy' and 'traitor.' Hastily leaving the assembly, he set out that same night for the camp of Manlius with a few of his followers, but before going contrived to get it spread about that he was going into voluntary exile to Marseilles, the victim of persecution. The fickle people were quite prepared to believe this.

13. Nov. 9. Accordingly, next day, Cicero addressed the people, telling them exactly what had happened in the Senate on Nov. 8, and explaining the true situation. This is the SECOND CATILINARIAN ORATION.

Very soon news arrived that Catiline had joined Manlius with all the *insignia* of a Roman commander. The Senate declared them both public enemies; pardon was promised to all who laid down their arms within a certain time; Antonius was to take the command

¹ The words of Cicero's speeches, as they now stand, are not exactly those of the speeches as they were spoken. Cicero revised them carefully for publication.

against the rebels, Cicero was to provide for the safety of Rome.

14. The promise of pardon did not draw a single man from the camp of Catiline : on the contrary his following increased every day. He was joined by the very scum of the whole of Italy : the dissolute of both sexes, bankrupts, poverty-stricken nobles, spendthrifts, soldiers spoiling for a fight, all the criminal class, were ready to support him. Cicero hoped they would all join Catiline in Etruria, but they did not, and therefore the danger still threatened. The chief conspirators in Rome, Lentulus the praetor and Cethegus the senator, continued their preparations unmolested ; the date for the execution of the plot was fixed for Dec. 19— a suitable date, as the city would already be disorganized by the celebration of the Feast of the Saturnalia.

15. Informed of everything, Cicero was unable to take direct proceedings without more conclusive evidence than he already possessed. A singular piece of good fortune provided him with the opportunity of obtaining it. There were in Rome some delegates from a Gallic tribe, the Allobroges, petitioning the Senate against the oppression of officials, but without satisfaction. Their private and public debts, and their readiness for war, made Lentulus hope they would join the conspiracy and supply cavalry. Without actually pledging themselves, they agreed to help, but on further consideration decided to take advice of their patron, Q. Fabius Sanga. The latter at once informed Cicero, who, summoning the Gauls to his presence, bade them continue the pretence of aiding the conspiracy, and ask for letters from Lentulus and others as evidence of good faith. It was a clever trap and the conspirators fell into it. Signed letters

were given the Gauls addressed to their nation, promising reward for their assistance; a letter was also given them addressed to Catiline whom they promised to visit on their way through Etruria. For this purpose they were supplied with one of the conspirators, Volturcius, as guide. They left Rome on the night of Dec. 2.

16. **Arrest of the conspirators, Dec. 3.** Cicero had arranged that two praetors should await the Gauls at the Mulvian Bridge, some two miles to the north of Rome, and there attack and arrest the whole party. The capture was carried out with complete success. Receiving the news of the capture, Cicero summoned Lentulus and the other ringleaders to his house before daybreak; they came without suspicion, except one, Ceparius, who, getting wind of the treachery of the Gauls, had fled. A meeting of the Senate was called, and the prisoners were heard in their defence; but their guilt was clear from the statements of the Gauls and the damning evidence of their own handwriting and seals. They finally confessed. In order that there should be no dispute as to the authenticity of the evidence, Cicero instructed the questions and answers to be taken down in shorthand. The Senate decided that the prisoners, including Ceparius, who had now been caught, should be placed in the safe keeping of certain senators¹.

17. This examination lasted till evening: outside the senate-house the people were crowding in eager expectation to hear the truth. The meeting being concluded, Cicero addressed the people from the rostra, giving them

¹ Lentulus could not be placed under arrest as long as he held the office of praetor. He relieved the Senate of their difficulty by resigning the praetorship.

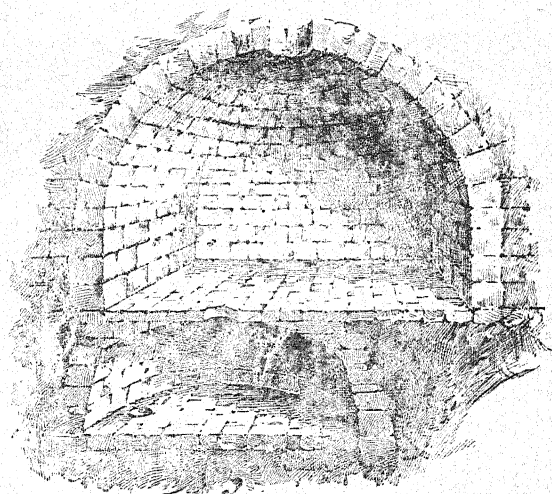
a very clear account of the proceedings in the Senate. This address is the **THIRD CATILINARIAN ORATION**.

18. This exposure of Catiline's cold-blooded schemes, involving destruction of property, burning of the city, and indiscriminate massacre, rallied a large number of waverers to Cicero's side.

19. An attempt to rescue the prisoners on the next day (Dec. 4) was prevented by strong watches which Cicero posted to guard the Forum and the Capitol.

Dec. 5. Debate as to the penalty. On the morrow, after providing military protection for the city, he summoned the Senate to the Temple of Concord to deliberate on the punishment of the conspirators. As consul-elect, D. Junius Silanus was first asked his opinion; he was in favour of a death-sentence. The votes of the next speakers were in the same direction. Then Julius Caesar, who was praetor-elect, rose and condemned such a punishment as illegal and likely to produce serious consequences; he proposed perpetual custody in the provincial towns. This speech created a profound impression, and the following speakers all took a merciful view. Cicero then intervened in the debate, making the speech known as the **FOURTH CATILINARIAN ORATION**; he summed up and criticized the arguments which had been advanced for and against death, and, without committing himself to a definite statement, seems to have favoured the death-sentence. The Senate still wavered, till the young C. Porcius Cato arose and reminded the Senate of the horrors they had escaped; his vehement speech decided the Senate; they passed the vote for death. Before night the conspirators were taken to the Tullianum, and strangled in its underground dungeon. Cicero announced their end to the waiting crowds by the single word '*ixerunt.*' Shouts

and applause accompanied him on his way to his home, and he was saluted as *Pater patriae*; at nightfall the citizens illuminated their houses in token of their joy. The Senate had already showed their gratitude by bestowing public thanks on Cicero, and decreeing a public thanksgiving in his name.



THE TULLIANUM.

(Catiline and his forces were destroyed early next year, 62 B. C., at Pistoria, after a stubborn fight.)

Authority for Cicero's charges. Our knowledge of Catiline's conspiracy is chiefly drawn from two sources: (i.) Cicero's speeches and writings; (ii.) Sallust's History of Catiline.

(i.) Even in an English law-court, if we trusted to the counsel for either side for a truthful account of the facts of the case, we should be sadly misled. In Rome a prosecutor was allowed still more licence; he could exaggerate small offences into monstrous crimes, could blacken his opponent's character by foul and unjust abuse, he could trump up imaginary charges. It was Cicero's interest to magnify the atrocity of Catiline's aims, and he did do so with all the power of a great orator. He brings many vague accusations, and some three or four charges on which he had been formally acquitted—though perhaps by bribery. Rome evidently regarded his accusations as possibly unfounded, for, till the rising of Manlius, very few people believed in the existence of a conspiracy. Cicero's letters, at other times so useful to us, here altogether fail; his chief friend Atticus was with him at this period, and no letters passed between them. If Cicero were our sole authority for the story, we should be inclined to join Professor Beesly in white-washing Catiline. But Sallust (ii.) gives substantially the same account of the conspiracy; Sallust could have no object in supporting Cicero; he was a Caesarian, and he wrote twenty years after the events, when it was possible to look at history with an unbiassed mind, free from passion. On the whole, save for a few exaggerations, we may feel sure that the account, as we have it, is a correct one; the verdict of antiquity is all in favour of Cicero's trustworthiness.

A subject for Drama. A story so dramatic as this of Catiline's has rightly attracted the attention of writers of every kind; Cicero, with characteristic vanity, thought it a subject fit for a poem from his own pen. It is as well the poem is not extant, if he ever wrote it. The

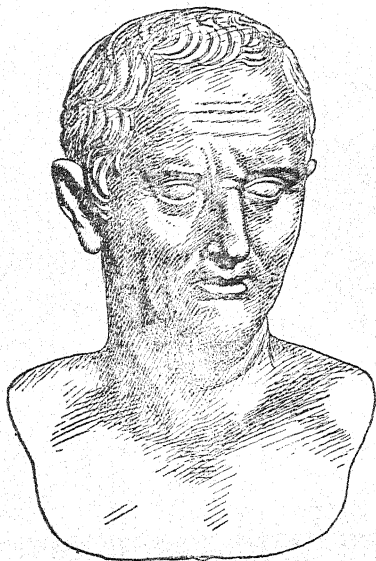
Norwegian dramatist Ibsen made it the subject of his first attempt at drama; in his tragedy *Catiline* he takes the same lenient view of Catiline that Professor Beesly does. The story has been dramatized in English more than once, though not recently. We hear of at least two attempts previous to the production of Ben Jonson's *Catiline* in A. D. 1611. This play opens with the appearance of the ghost of Sulla, inspiring Catiline with his revolutionary ideas, and then follows closely the story of the conspiracy as related by Sallust and Cicero. The hero of the play is Cicero, and one of the chief scenes is that in which Cicero in the senate-house is making the famous First Speech. In this scene, in his endeavour to stick to the original, Ben Jonson puts into the mouth of Cicero a speech of 283 lines of blank verse, with an occasional interruption from some senator. Unfortunately Cicero's telling periods, when translated into English blank verse, sometimes inaccurately, lose all their force and vigour, and the speech is tiresome in the extreme. It would tax the patience of any audience, and would tire any actor; yet the play was performed with success, and was repeated.

Below is a sample of Ben Jonson's rendering (Cic. Cat. i. ch. 2, § 5 *tum denique, &c.*):

'Then will I take thee, when no man is found
So lost, so wicked, nay, so like thy self,
But shall profess, 'tis done of need and right.
While there is one that dares defend thee, live;
Thou shalt have leave, but so as now thou liv'st;
Watch'd at a hand, besieged, and opprest
From waking least commotion to the state.
I have those eyes and ears shall still keep guard
And spial on thee, as they've ever done,
And thou not feel it.'

III. LIFE OF CICERO.

Early life and training. Marcus Tullius Cicero was born in 106 B. C. at the picturesque town of Arpinum (modern Arpino), in the Volscian mountains, and was thus a fellow-townsmen of the great C. Marius who was



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO. (From a bust at Madrid.)

born there in 157 B. C. He belonged to an old and well-to-do family, of equestrian dignity, but one which, never having held any of the high offices of state, was not ranked as noble. At an early age he and his

younger brother Quintus were sent for their education to Rome, where only was it possible to obtain that thorough training in Greek which was then considered the necessary accomplishment of a gentleman. At the age of sixteen he began the study of Roman law as preparation for a public career; but no Roman who had ambitions could hope to succeed without some personal experience of military life; accordingly, at the age of nineteen, we find Cicero serving under the father of Pompey the Great in the Social War. During the troublous times of the struggles between Marius and Sulla, Cicero was quietly living at Rome intent on his law studies. In 81 B. C. he delivered his first speech as an advocate in the law courts, and in 80 B. C. sprang into fame by a daring speech in which he braved the displeasure of Sulla. Immediately afterwards, for the benefit of his health, he retired to Athens for six months, subsequently travelling in Asia Minor, and taking every opportunity of studying under the best teachers of rhetoric.

Public life. He returned to Rome in 77 B. C., and in 75 B. C. married Terentia (from whom he procured a divorce thirty years afterwards). At the age of thirty-one he was eligible for the quaestorship, the first step on the road to political success. His skill as an orator had now won him many friends, and he was elected Quaestor (75 B. C.), serving as such for a year in Sicily; this appointment also gave him the right to a seat in the Senate.

The year 70 B. C. is famous for Cicero's impeachment of Verres. This man, as propraetor in Sicily, had been guilty of the grossest oppression and cruelty, and was now on his trial, but hoped by liberal bribes to secure delay and, ultimately, a verdict of acquittal; but Cicero

out-manceuvred him. Verres merely waited to hear Cicero's opening speech, and then fled into exile. As an orator Cicero now had no rival, and his career received no check.

In 69 B. C. he was Curule Aedile, in 66 B. C. Praetor, having been elected to each of these offices at the head of the poll. It was in his praetorship that he supported with a strong speech the Manilian law which conferred on Pompey the command in the war against Mithridates.

In 63 B. C. he secured the Consulship, and crushed the Catilinarian conspiracy. His brilliant career had now reached the height of its glory. As an orator he was unsurpassed, as consul he had won the distinction of a public vote of thanks, which hitherto had only been bestowed on a general in the field. He was wealthy, too; for though, as advocate, he was forbidden by Roman law to accept fees, he unquestionably received enormous sums, both in legacies and presents, from private individuals and from foreign states. He had a magnificent house in Rome, and several country houses all exquisitely designed and furnished after the Greek fashion of the day.

But he had made enemies; on the very last day of his consulship, when, according to custom, he rose to address a parting speech to the people, the tribune Metellus Nepos interposed his veto, declaring that no man should be listened to who had put Roman citizens to death without a trial; thus rebuffed, Cicero contented himself with the simple statement that 'he had saved the State,' and received the applause of the people.

But the course which party politics shortly took proved his ruin. Cicero's ideal was to establish a strong govern-

ment by the union of the senatorial or aristocratic party with the knights, and he counted upon Pompey's support. The Senate, however, were afraid of Pompey as an ally, and when he returned in triumph from the East (60 B. C.) received him with disfavour. Pompey at once ranged himself with Caesar and Crassus as the leaders of the democratic party, forming what is called the First



POMPEY. (From a statue.)

Triumvirate. With the objects of this party Cicero had no sympathy; his co-operation would have been welcomed, his active opposition was to be avoided. Now in the law courts Cicero had made a bitter enemy of a certain Clodius; always eager for revenge, and knowing

that he was assured at least of the tacit approval of the Triumvirate, Clodius, in 58 B. C., as tribune, brought forward a bill banishing any who had put citizens to death without trial. The Senate and the knights went into mourning to show their sympathy with Cicero; but Clodius' position was too strong, and his violent attitude left Cicero no choice between fighting and going into exile. After a vain appeal to Pompey, Cicero voluntarily retired into exile, and went into Greece. Clodius' bill was passed; Cicero's goods were confiscated, and his house pulled to the ground.

During his exile Cicero's grief crushed his spirit, and the letters written at this time seem to us unmanly; but in the meantime friends were working for him, while Clodius had estranged the support of Pompey. In January, 57 B. C., Pompey proposed that Clodius' decree should be annulled; Clodius, with armed gangs of gladiators, attacked the supporters of the bill; the Forum became the scene of terrible bloodshed. After a long period of violent struggles, Cicero's recall was at last secured in August, 57 B. C.; 'his journey homeward was a triumphal progress; along the way he was stopped by deputations sent from all parts of Italy to congratulate him.' At Rome itself he was welcomed with the utmost enthusiasm.

For the next few years he was actively engaged at the bar; in 51 B. C. he was sent to the East, against his will, as Governor of Cilicia; when he returned to Italy in 50 B. C., political affairs at Rome had reached a critical point. Pompey was supreme at Rome, and had become reconciled to the Senate; Caesar, who had been at the head of a victorious army in Gaul since 59 B. C., was making demands which the Senate opposed; civil war

was inevitable, and men were beginning to range themselves on one side or the other. After some hesitation Cicero decided to support Pompey, to whom he had always been loyal (49 B. C.).

48 B. C. Next year Pompey was defeated at Pharsalia; Caesar, with his usual courtesy, not only pardoned Cicero, but treated him with the greatest kindness. For the next few years Cicero devoted himself to a quiet life, writing the greater part of his philosophical and rhetorical works.

44 B. C. The assassination of Caesar in 44 B. C. brought Cicero once more into active political life. Antony, Caesar's colleague as consul in this year, hoped to succeed to Caesar's position and power. Cicero, as the supporter of the Senate, attacked him in the fourteen famous speeches known as the *Philippics* (so called after Demosthenes' invectives against Philip), of which the second is the most famous. 'Never in all the history of eloquence has a traitor been so terribly denounced, an enemy so mercilessly scourged.' Cicero's eloquence proved his ruin. In the next year a coalition, known as the Second Triumvirate, and consisting of Antony, Octavian, and Lepidus, gave Antony his opportunity for revenge. The Triumvirs agreed to get rid of opponents by Sulla's system of proscription, readily sacrificing their own friends if only one of the Triumvirs desired it. Cicero was one of the first victims claimed by Antony; he made a half-hearted attempt to escape, but was overtaken by soldiers near Formiae. Forbidding his loyal slaves to offer resistance, he awaited his end with calm. His head and hands were cut off, and, by Antony's order, sent to Rome and nailed to the rostra.

IV. CICERO'S CHARACTER.

Many and various have been the estimates formed of Cicero's character, from the hero-worship of Middleton to Mommsen's contemptuous abuse. It is true that he was a great, and, in many respects, a wise man; it is equally true that he sometimes appears weak, insincere, inconsistent, even, in politics, a blunderer. But in estimating his character, it is of the utmost importance to picture to oneself the social and political conditions of the age in which he lived. (1) *Socially*—Religion was practically dead; belief in an after-life was the mere dream of philosophy; everywhere corruption and vice were rampant; personal ambition, lust or greed governed almost every action; cruelty was so common that it ceased to attract attention; underneath all lay the hideous evil of slavery. (2) *Politically*—Cicero lived at a period of political convulsions more terrible than those of the French Revolution. Political life passed rapidly through several phases; men alternated from side to side without scruple; there was no clear line along which it was possible for an uncorrupt statesman to move. Even now, when we have the history of the period clearly set before us, we should find it hard to say what course Cicero ought to have taken; no wonder then that the problem bewildered him.

As a statesman, Cicero showed consummate skill by his patient and thorough exposure of the Catilinarian conspiracy. It was his aim to unite the different orders of the State and to restore the old constitution of Rome; this aim he steadily pursued, and it was the success of this aim that enabled him to crush Catiline. After his return from exile, the situation was more complicated

and his position was difficult. His judgement was sometimes at fault; he attached too much value to Pompey, who was a good soldier but a feeble statesman; he was late in discovering Caesar's strength. With his ideal ever before him, he yet found it impossible to take a course of his own; playing a subordinate part in politics, he was bound to ally himself with one or other of the conflicting parties. Really he had but the choice between two evils; his hesitation and apparent inconsistency were due to his desire to keep well with men of all parties, with the hope of thus being able to aid the commonwealth; even his contemporaries were disposed to regard him as a 'trimmer'.

Self-praise. Cicero was ambitious for fame; the only monument he asks is the 'perpetual memory of his great deeds'; but he was vain, boastful, and egotistic. Self-praise was the spirit of the age, but Cicero's unending self-laudation was too much for the patience even of his admirers; he could hardly make a speech in the law courts without reminding the jurors of what he had done 'when I was consul.' He was susceptible to public opinion; and though in the Catilinarian Orations he professes even to court unpopularity, it is easy to see that he did not expect such a result.

Moral character. No stigma of blame can attach to his private life; in fact, he stands out conspicuous for nobleness of soul, upright purpose, and purity of life; he

¹ 'Cicero's tendency to trim between opposite parties exposed him to a stinging sarcasm. He said to Laberius, a Roman knight, who was looking for a seat in the theatre, "I would receive you here if I had room"; on which Laberius replied, "I am surprised you have not room, as you usually sit on two stools."'—*Forsyth*.

took no pleasure in the cruel exhibitions of gladiators and wild beasts. His hands were free from the taint of bribery. He never yielded to the luxurious indolence of the wealthy Roman; he was always hardworking, displaying marvellous energy and activity. His letters alone, of which we possess some 800, testify to his energy and his versatile character; in them we find him ready to turn from some knotty political problem to merry bantering on some domestic trifle; they are a kind of diary of his most private thoughts and deeds; while freely exposing his own weaknesses, they bring to light many points of goodness of which otherwise we should have known nothing; from them we learn of his tender family feeling, his horror of cruelty, his affectionate consideration for his slaves. These letters sparkle with wit, and charm the reader with their apt quotations from Greek authors. They are the letters of a thoroughly refined and cultured gentleman.

Oratory. But Cicero's chief fame is founded on his oratory; as an advocate in the law courts he had no rival; with a musical voice, a telling delivery, and all the tricks of oratory at his command, he could move his audience as he pleased. 'In England no member of Parliament can talk another member out of a vote, but Cicero could turn a whole Senate, a bench of judges, a crowd¹'. There were faults undoubtedly; his love of clearness led him to use too many words, and indulge too freely in illustration; in fact, as Forsyth says, 'he left nothing to the imagination.' Scathing sarcasm, light irony, playful jests, even puns, he used to the full; but sometimes his raillery descended to mere jibes, both

¹ Anthony Trollope (*Fortnightly*, 1877).

coarse and dull. Exaggeration he regarded as an essential element of oratory.

Style. Whatever his faults, there is no doubt that he is one of the few men who have *created* a literary style; he was the first to reveal the possibilities of the Latin language; his works have become the standard by which all Latin prose-writing is compared; they are probably the most precious remains of antiquity.

Summary. In Cicero then we have a man who, in spite of many obstacles and many disadvantages, has gained a front rank in history. At a time when fame seemed only accessible by means of the sword, Cicero stands out alone—a man whose fame rests upon the authority of his character. Is it possible that such a man



ROMAN ORATOR. (From a statue in the Louvre.)

is the weakling he has so often been painted? While it is possible that Froude's estimate of him¹ lies near the



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO. (From a bust in the Capitoline Museum, Rome.)

¹ Froude, in his *Caesar*, says of Cicero: 'Nature half-made a great man, and left him incomplete. With magnificent talents, high aspirations, and a true desire to do right, Cicero united an infirmity of will, a passion, a cunning, a vanity, and an absence of manliness and veracity.'

truth, we prefer the simple verdict of the Emperor Augustus, 'This was a great orator, and a man who loved his country well'.

V. CICERO'S WORKS.

Cicero has left us about sixty ORATIONS, some 800 LETTERS (of which the most important are the 396 which were written to his friend Atticus), and several TREATISES on RHETORIC and PHILOSOPHY in all their branches. He also wrote some POEMS, but these were of no great merit.

VI. THE LEGALITY OF THE EXECUTION.

Had Cicero the right to inflict the summary punishment of death upon Lentulus and his accomplices? This is a question which from Cicero's time to ours has been much disputed, but never definitely answered. Mommsen describes the execution as a 'brutal judicial murder.' Capes says that Cicero's action was 'not illegal, but certainly against the spirit of the age, and so unconstitutional.'

The law. As far as Roman law is concerned the position is clear. (1) There was an old *Lex Porcia* (197 B. C.) granting to all criminals, capitally condemned, an appeal to the people. (2) There was a later law of C. Gracchus (*Lex Sempronia*, 123 B. C.) prohibiting the death-punishment of any citizen without a formal hearing before the people. (These two laws were a revival, in a more stringent form, of the old *Lex Valeria*, 509 B. C.,

¹ Plutarch, *Cic.* 49 (quoted by Strachan-Davidson).

which the Romans regarded as the Magna Charta of their freedom). Cicero's action had clearly violated the law: there had been no trial¹, no sanction of the people.

Cicero alone responsible. Though Cicero, in one of his subsequent speeches, is rather inclined to shift the responsibility to the Senate, it was the consul alone who was responsible. The Senate had no power of condemning citizens to death; the Senate had armed the consul with exceptional powers, the consul was to blame if he abused his powers. If he were in doubt, he could ask the Senate for its advice and hope for its moral support, but the responsibility for the course he might take was not thereby removed from his shoulders.

But circumstances were exceptional. Cicero justifies his action on two grounds:

- (i.) That the conspirators were no longer *cives*, but *hostes*, and were therefore not entitled to the protection of the law.
- (ii.) That, by passing the decree *Videant consules ne quid detrimenti res publica capiat*, the Senate had given him the right of summary execution.

With regard to (i.): neither consul nor Senate had power to disfranchise citizens. Catiline, in having openly taken up arms, was a *hostis*; Lentulus and the others, though, by their own confession, conspiring to help Catiline, remained *cives* as long as no law court decided that by their conduct they had become outlaws.

But the second line of defence (ii.) is the more important: it raises *two* questions: (a) Had the Senate the

¹ There had merely been an examination of the prisoners before the Senate; this was not a trial, nor had the Senate the right of trial.

right of arming the consuls with extraordinary power ?
(b) What were the exact powers conferred by this decree ?

(a) In times of great danger, it had once been the custom of the Romans to appoint a Dictator who had almost despotic power ; about 202 B. C. the office fell into disuse ; after that date the Senate, in seasons of grave peril, reverted to an old usage and gave the consuls dictatorial power by the decree quoted above (*Videant consules, &c.*). But their right to do so was disputed by the leaders of the people, and the Senate was held to have usurped illegal powers ; and though this assumption of power had often met with approval from its success as a political measure, it was open to attack as being contrary to the constitution of Rome. In this very year 63 B. C., with the object of contesting this prerogative which the Senate claimed, a prosecution had been set on foot against one, C. Rabirius, who thirty-seven years previously had been concerned in the death of Saturninus. The trial was an important one, affecting the authority of the Senate ; in spite of an eloquent speech of Cicero's defending Rabirius, and upholding the Senate's authority, the case would probably have gone against the Senate had not a means been found to bring the trial to a premature end.

(b) It was natural that there should be antagonism to a decree so vaguely worded that it provided no safeguard for the liberties of the citizen. The Romans themselves, of all classes, were ignorant as to the precise meaning of the decree. Sallust, writing for Romans, feels it necessary to explain for his readers the effect of the decree, affirming that it gave the consul power to 'get together troops, to wage war, to employ every means of compulsion

on aliens and Romans alike, and to exercise extreme authority inside and outside the city.'

When we find Romans divided in opinion both as to the effect and legality of the decree, modern scholars are not likely to be agreed on the question. On the point of law, Cicero *may* have been wrong; in his policy as a statesman he was surely right. And that must be his justification. To save the State from a violent rebellion, Cicero saw that stern measures were necessary, even in defiance of the strict letter of the law, and even at the risk of his own personal safety. The Senate had placed in his hands a weapon which, whether legally or not, he determined to use to the full in the interests of the State, and alone to brave the consequences. His complete success as a statesman in foreseeing the danger, in providing for every possibility, in stamping out the conspiracy without a conflict of arms, at a time when rivals were ready to fasten with glee upon the slightest error, and when Italy seethed with a rabble pining for bloodshed, should be his apology.

CATILINE ORATIONS

I AND II

SKETCH PLAN OF
THE ROMAN FORUM
in the time of Cicero:

ARQILETUM

BASILICA PORCIA

CURIA or
SENATE HOUSE

BASILICA FAMILIA
&
BASILICA PAULLI

COMITIUM
on which were
the old Rostra:

Novae Tabernae

Aedes
Penatium

CAPITOL
(TABULARIUM)

Cancer

TEMPLE
OF
CONCORD

TEMPLE
OF
SATURN

Clivus Capitolinus
Discoeminea

FORUM

Arch of
FABIUS

Vetere Tabernae

BASILICA
SEMPRONIA

Vicus Tuscus

TEMPLE OF
CASTOR

REGIA

VESTALS
HOUSE

NOVA VIA

SACRA VIA

TEMPLE OF
JUPITER
STATOR

PALATINE
HILL

Porta Mugionis

ORATIO PRIMA

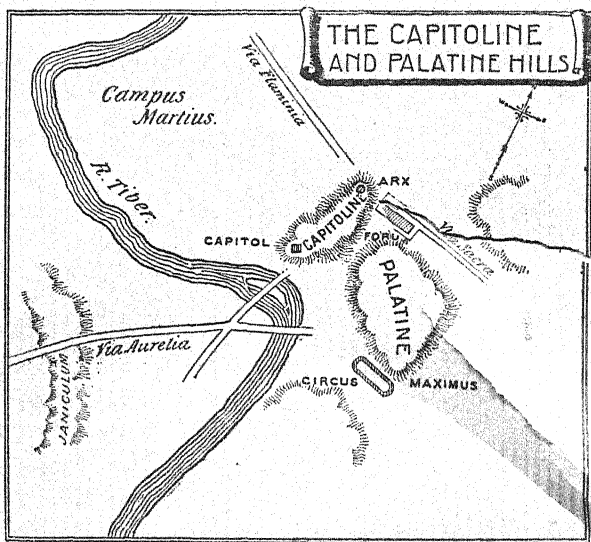
HABITA IN SENATU

I

Your presence here, Catiline, is an insult to the Senate, which is fully informed of your designs; it is my fault alone that extreme measures have not been taken.

Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra? quam diu etiam furor iste tuus nos eludet? quem ad finem sese effrenata iactabit audacia? Nihilne te nocturnum praesidium Palatii, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil horum ora vultusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia non sentis? constrictam iam omnium horum conscientia teneri coniurationem tuam non vides? Quid proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, ubi fueris, quos convocaveris, quid consilii ceperis, quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris? O tempora, o mores! ²

senatus haec intellegit; consul videt: hic tamen vivit. Vivit? immo vero etiam in senatum venit; fit publici consilii particeps; notat et designat oculis ad caedem unum quemque nostrum. Nos autem, fortes viri, satis facere rei publicae vide-



mur, si istius furorem ac tela vitemus. Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci iussu consulis iam pridem oportebat, in te conferri pestem istam, quam tu in nos
 3 machinaris. An vero vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei publicae privatus interfecit:

Catilinam vero orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem nos consules perferemus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Maelium, novis rebus studentem, manu sua occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcerent. Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave; non deest rei publicae consilium neque auctoritas huius ordinis: nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

II

History provides instances where consuls, armed with like authority, have acted promptly, though the State was not in such great peril as now; why are you spared? Because I mean first to convince every one of your guilt.

Decrevit quondam senatus, ut L. Opimius consul videret, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet; nox nulla intercessit; interfectus est propter quasdam seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus, clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus; occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto C. Mario et L. Valerio consulibus permissa est res publica; num unum diem postea L. Saturninum tribunum plebis et C. Servilium praetorem mors ac rei publicae poena remorata est? At vero nos vicesimum iam diem patimur hebescere aciem

horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim huius modi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis, tamquam in vagina reconditum, quo ex senatus consulto confestim interfectum te esse, Catilina, convenit. Vivis, et vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam. Cupio, patres conscripti, me esse clementem; cupio in tantis rei publicae periculis me non dissolutum videri, sed
5 iam me ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemno. Castra sunt in Italia contra rem publicam in Etruriae faucibus collocata, crescit in dies singulos hostium numerus, eorum autem imperatorem castrorum ducemque hostium intra moenia atque adeo in senatu videmus, intestinam aliquam cotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem. Si te iam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici iussero, credo, erit verendum mihi, ne non hoc potius omnes boni serius a me, quam quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certa de causa nondum adducor ut faciam. Tum denique interficere, cum iam nemo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tui similis inveniri poterit, qui id non iure factum esse fateatur.
6 Quam diu quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, vives; sed vives ita, ut nunc vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis obsessus, ne commovere te contra rem publicam possis. Multorum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt speculabuntur atque custodient.

III

Why continue your plotting? I know every detail, and can stop every move of yours, and you know it too.

Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod iam amplius exspectes, si neque nox tenebris obscurare coetus nefarios, nec privata domus parietibus continere vocem coniurationis tuae potest? si illustrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Muta iam istam mentem: mihi crede, obliviscere caedis atque incendiorum. Teneris undique; luce sunt clariora nobis tua consilia omnia, quae iam mecum licet recognoscas. Meministine me ante diem xii Kalendas Novembres 7 dicere in senatu, fore in armis certo die, qui dies futurus esset ante diem vi Kalendas Novembres, C. Manlium, audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num me fefellit, Catilina, non modo res tanta, tam atrox, tam incredibilis, verum, id quod multo magis est admirandum, dies? Dixi ego idem in senatu, caedem te optimatum contulisse in ante diem v Kalendas Novembres, tum cum multi principes civitatis Roma non tam sui conservandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa profugerunt. Num infitiri potes te illo ipso die, meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum, commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, cum tu discessu ceterorum nostra tamen, qui remansissemus, caede contentum te esse dicebas? Quid? cum te Prae-8 neste Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno impetu esse confideres, sensistine illam

coloniam meo iussu praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis esse munitam? Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod non ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam.

IV

Listen: you will see whether I have been misinformed about your secret meetings, your plot to destroy Rome, your proposal to murder me.

Recognosce tandem mecum noctem illam superiorem; iam intelleges multo me vigilare acrius ad salutem, quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte venisse inter falcarios (non agam obscure) in M. Laecae domum; convenisse eodem complures eiusdem amentiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes? Quid taces? Convincam, si negas; video enim esse hic in senatu quosdam, 9 qui tecum una fuerunt. O di immortales! ubinam gentium sumus? in qua urbe vivimus? quam rem publicam habemus? Hic, hic sunt, in nostro numero, patres conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sanctissimo gravissimoque consilio, qui de nostro omnium interitu, qui de huius urbis atque adeo orbis terrarum exitio cogitent. Hos ego video consul et de re publica sententiam rogo, et, quos ferro trucidari oportebat, eos nondum voce vulnero! Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina; distribuisti partes Italiae; statuisti, quo quemque proficisci placeret; delegisti, quos Romae relin-

queres, quos tecum educeres; discripsisti urbis partes ad incendia; confirmasti, te ipsum iam esse exiturum; dixisti paululum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui te ista cura liberarent, et sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me meo in lectulo interfecturos pollicerentur. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetu vestro dimisso, comperi; domum meam maioribus praesidiis munivi atque firmavi; exclusi eos, quos tu mane ad me salutatum miseras, cum illi ipsi venissent, quos ego iam multis ac summis viris ad me id temporis venturos esse praedixeram.

V

I am not concerned for my own personal safety; your presence now is a menace to the State; I will not put you to death, for your adherents would still be left; go from Rome, and take them with you.

Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge quo coepisti, egredere aliquando ex urbe; patent portae, proficiscere. Nimium diu te imperatorem illa tua Manliana castra desiderant. Educ tecum etiam omnes tuos; si minus, quam plurimos: purga urbem. Magno me metu liberabis, dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit. Nobiscum versari iam diutius non potes; non feram, non patiar, non sinam. Magna dis immortalibus habenda est etiam atque huic ipsi Iovi Statori, antiquissimo custodi huius urbis, gratia quod hanc tam taetram, tam

horribilem tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiens iam effugimus. Non est saepius in uno homine summa salus periclitanda rei publicae. Quam diu mihi consuli designato, Catilina, insidiatus es, non publico me praesidio, sed privata diligentia defendi. Cum proximis comitiis consularibus me consulem in campo et competitores tuos interficere voluisti, compressi tuos nefarios conatus amicorum praesidio et copiis, nullo tumultu publice concitato; denique, quotienscumque me petisti, per me tibi obstiti; quamquam videbam, perniciem meam cum magna calamitate rei publicae esse coniunctam. Nunc iam aperte rem publicam universam petis; templa deorum immortalium, tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiam totam ad exitium et vastitatem vocas. Quare, quoniam id, quod est primum, et quod huius imperii disciplinaeque maiorum proprium est, facere nondum audeo, faciam id, quod est ad severitatem lenius et ad communem salutem utilius. Nam si te interfici iussero, residebit in re publica reliqua coniuratorum manus; sin tu, quod te iam dudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe tuorum comitum magna et perniciosa sentina rei publicae.

13 Quid est, Catilina? Num dubitas id me imperante facere, quod iam tua sponte faciebas? Exire ex urbe iubet consul hostem. Interrogas me, num in exilium? Non iubeo: sed, si me consulis, suadeo.

VI

Rome can have no attractions for you now; your infamous life has made you a very scorn among men.

Quid est enim, Catilina, quod te iam in hac urbe delectare possit? in qua nemo est extra istam coniurationem perditorum hominum, qui te non metuat, nemo, qui non oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis non inusta vitae tuae est? Quod privatarum rerum dedecus non haeret in fama? Quae libido ab oculis, quod facinus a manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto corpore afuit? cui tu adolescentulo, quem corruptelarum illecebris irretisses, non aut ad audaciam ferrum, aut ad libidinem facem praetulisti? Quid vero? nuper, ¹⁴ cum morte superioris uxoris novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam alio incredibili scelere hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile patior sileri, ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris immanitas aut exstitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas fortunarum tuarum, quas omnes impendere tibi proximis Idibus senties; ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, non ad domesticam tuam difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rem publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque pertinent. Potestne tibi haec lux, Catilina, ¹⁵ aut huius caeli spiritus esse iucundus, cum scias esse horum neminem, qui nesciat te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias Lepido et Tullo consulibus stetisse in

comitio cum telo? manum consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa paravisse? sceleri ac furori tuo non mentem aliquam aut timorem tuum, sed fortunam populi Romani obstitisse? Ac iam illa omitto (neque enim sunt aut obscura aut non multa commissa postea); quotiens tu me designatum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! Quot ego tuas petitiones ita coniectas, ut vitari posse non viderentur, parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt, corpore effugi! Nihil agis, nihil adsequeris, neque tamen conari ac velle desistis.

16 Quotiens tibi iam extorta est ista sica de manibus! quotiens excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est! quae quidem quibus abs te initiata sacris ac devota sit, nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corpore defigere.

VII

You see that the Senators ignore and avoid you; the country stands in fear of you, and longs for relief; for very shame you ought to be gone.

Nunc vero quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim iam tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar, quo debeo, sed ut misericordia, quae tibi nulla debetur. Venisti paulo ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta frequentia, totque tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? Si hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nemini, vocis exspectas contumeliam, cum sis gravissimo iudicio taciturnitatis oppressus? Quid, quod adventu tuo ista subsellia vacuefacta

sunt, quod omnes consulares, qui tibi persaepe ad caedem constituti fuerunt, simul atque adsedisti, partem istam subselliorum nudam atque inanem reliquerunt, quo tandem animo hoc tibi ferendum putas? Servi mehercule mei si me isto pacto 17 metuerent, ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relinquendam putarem: tu tibi urbem non arbitraris? et, si me meis civibus iniuria suspectum tam graviter atque offensum viderem, carere me aspectu civium quam infestis oculis omnium conspici mallet: tu, cum conscientia scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium iustum et iam tibi diu debitum, dubitas, quorum mentes sensusque vulneras, eorum aspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerent atque odissent tui neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, ut opinor, ab eorum oculis aliquo concederes: nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit et iam diu nihil te iudicat nisi de paricidio suo cogitare: huius tu neque auctoritatem verebere nec iudicium sequere nec vim pertimesces? Quae tecum, Catilina, sic agit, et quodam modo 18 tacita loquitur: 'Nullum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit, nisi per te, nullum flagitium sine te; tibi uni multorum civium necs, tibi vexatio directioque sociorum impunita fuit ac libera; tu non solum ad neglegendas leges ac quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli: nunc vero me totam esse in

metu propter unum te, quidquid increpuerit, Catilinam timeri, nullum videri contra me consilium iniri posse, quod a tuo scelere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discede atque hunc mihi timorem eripe; si est verus, ne opprimar, sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere desinam.'

VIII

*Your offer to submit to surveillance is an admission of guilt;
why not then go into exile?*

- 19 Haec si tecum, ita ut dixi, patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat, etiam si vim adhibere non possit? Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti? quid, quod vitandae suspicionis causa ad M'. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? a quo non receptus, etiam ad me venire ausus es atque ut domi meae te adservarem rogasti. Cum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse isdem parietibus tuto esse tecum, qui magno in periculo essem, quod isdem moenibus contineremur, ad Q. Metellum praetorem venisti. A quo repudiatus, ad sodalem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum demigrasti; quem tu videlicet et ad custodiendum diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere, qui se ipse iam
20 dignum custodia iudicarit? Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, si emori aequo animo non potes,

abire in aliquas terras, et vitam istam, multis suppliciis iustis debitisque ereptam, fugae solitudinique mandare?

It is not a question for the Senate formally to decide, but you notice that they do not interrupt me when I bid you go into exile; their silence is as emphatic as a formal vote.

‘Refer,’ inquis, ‘ad senatum’; id enim postulas, et, si hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exilium, obtemperaturum te esse dicis. Non referam, id quod abhorret a meis moribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegas, quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catilina, libera rem publicam metu, in exilium, si hanc vocem exspectas, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis? At si hoc idem huic ²¹ adulescenti optimo, P. Sestio, si fortissimo viro, M. Marcello, dixissem, iam mihi consuli, hoc ipso in templo, iure optimo senatus vim et manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, cum quiescunt, probant, cum patiuntur, decernunt, cum tacent, clamant; neque hi solum, quorum tibi auctoritas est videlicet cara, vita vilissima, sed etiam illi equites Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et voces paulo ante exaudire potuisti.

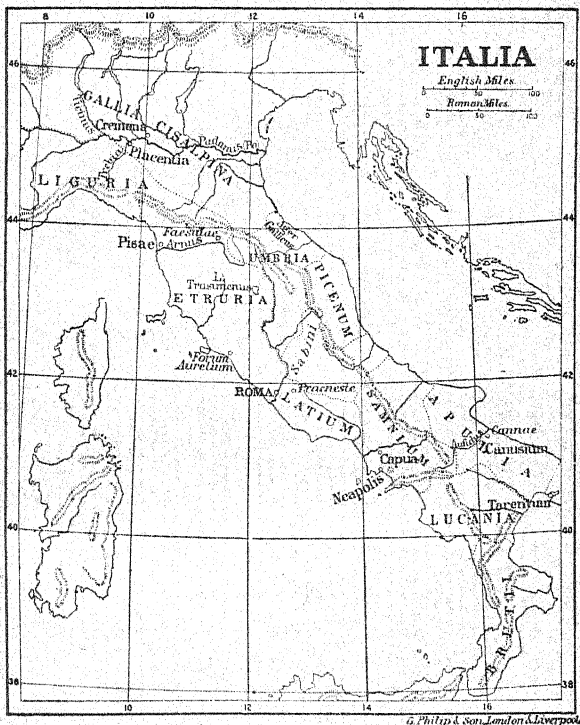
Quorum ego vix abs te iam diu manus ac tela contineo, eosdem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare iam pridem studes, relinquentem usque ad portas prosequantur.

IX

But there is no reasoning with a scoundrel like you; personally, I would rather you did not go into exile and pose as a martyr, for that would bring me into public odium: no, go and join Manlius, openly declare war — you know you have made all the necessary arrangements.

- 22 Quamquam quid loquor? Te ut ulla res frangat? tu ut umquam te corrigas? tu ut ullam fugam meditere? tu ut ullum exilium cogites? Utinam tibi istam mentem di immortales duint! tametsi video, si mea voce perterritus ire in exilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis, si minus in praesens tempus, recenti memoria scelerum tuorum, at in posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tanti, dum modo ista sit privata calamitas et a rei publicae periculis seiungatur. Sed tu ut vitiis tuis commoveare, ut legum poenas pertimescas, ut temporibus rei publicae cedas, non est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut te aut pudor umquam a turpitudine aut metus a periculo aut ratio a furore revocarit. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiscere ac, si mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, recta perge in exilium; vix feram sermones hominum, si id feceris, vix molem istius invidiae, si in exilium
- 23

ieris iussu consulis, sustinebo. Sin autem servire
meae laudi et gloriae mavis, egredere cum impor-



tuna sceleratorum manu, confer te ad Manlium, con-
cita perditos cives, secerne te a bonis, infer patriae
bellum, exsulta impio latrocinio, ut a me non

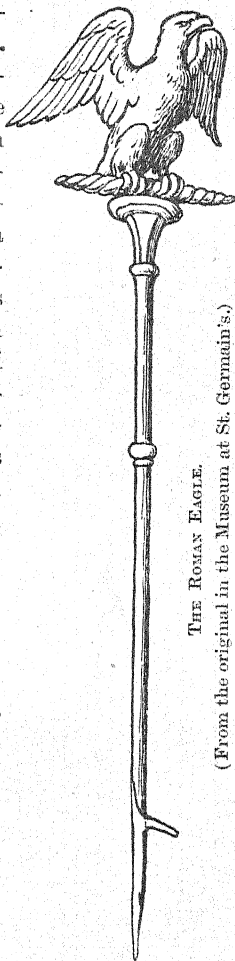
eiectus ad alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris.

- 24 Quamquam quid ego te invitem, a quo iam sciam esse praemissos, qui tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolarentur armati? cui sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem? a quo etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam et funestam futuram, cui domus tuae sacrarium scelerum constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu ut illa diutius carere possis, quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas, a cuius altaribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium transtulisti?

X

Rebel warfare is much more to your taste; you have all the qualifications of a brigand.

- 25 Ibis tandem aliquando, quo te iam pridem ista tua cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiabat; neque enim tibi haec res adfert dolorem, sed quan-



THE ROMAN EAGLE.
(From the original in the Museum at St. Germain's.)

dam incredibilem voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe derelictis conflata improborum manum. Hic tu qua laetitia perfruire! quibus gaudiis exsul- 26
tabis! quanta in voluptate bacchabere, cum in tanto numero tuorum neque audies virum bonum quemquam neque videbis! Ad huius vitae studium meditati illi sunt, qui feruntur, labores tui, iacere humi non modo ad obsidendum stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilare non solum insidiantem somno maritorum, verum etiam bonis otiosorum. Habes, ubi ostentes tuam illam praeclaram patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rerum omnium, quibus te brevi tempore confectum esse senties. Tantum profeci tum, cum te a consulatu 2;
reppuli, ut exul potius temptare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses, atque ut id, quod esset a te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium potius quam bellum nominaretur.

XI

*But the country will say that I ought not to let you escape;
'death is the punishment for rebels; a consul should
study the public weal, not his personal reputation.'*

Nunc, ut a me, patres conscripti, quandam prope iustam patriae querimoniam detester ac deprecet, percipite, quaeso, diligenter, quae dicam, et ea

penitus animis vestris mentibusque mandate. Et enim, si mecum patria, quae mihi vita mea multo est carior, si cuncta Italia, si omnis res publica sic loquatur: 'M. Tulli, quid agis? Tune eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum vides, quem exspectari imperatorem in castris hostium sentis, auctorem sceleris, principem coniurationis, evocatorem servorum et civium perditorum, exire patiere, ut abs te non emissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videatur? Nonne hunc in vincula duci, non ad mortem rapi, non
28 summo supplicio mactari imperabis? Quid tandem te impedit? Mosne maiorum? At persaepe etiam privati in hac re publica perniciosos cives morte multarunt. An leges, quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? At numquam in hac urbe, qui a re publica defecerunt, civium iura tenuerunt. An invidiam posteritatis times? Praeclaram vero populo Romano refers gratiam, qui te, hominem per te cognitum, nulla commendatione maiorum tam mature ad summum imperium per omnes honorum gradus extulit, si propter invidiam aut alicuius periculi metum salutem civium tuorum negligis.
29 Sed, si quis est invidiae metus, non est vehementius severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda. An, cum bello vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt, tum te non existimas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?'

XII

I reply that Catiline's death might delay but would not arrest the evil. Fear of unpopularity, fear of doing what some think unconstitutional, does not influence me. If he openly takes the field, his aims will be clear to every one; besides, his followers will all go with him, and we shall be able to stamp out the mischief, once and for all.

His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum, qui hoc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondebo. Ego si hoc optimum factu iudicarem, patres conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, unius usuram horae gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim, si summi viri et clarissimi cives Saturnini et Gracchorum et Flacci et superiorum complurium sanguine non modo se non contaminarunt, sed etiam honestarunt, certe verendum mihi non erat, ne quid hoc parricida civium interfecto invidiae in posteritatem redundaret. Quod si ea mihi maxime impenderet, tamen hoc animo fui semper, ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam, non invidiam putarem. Quamquam nonnulli sunt ³⁰ in hoc ordine, qui aut ea, quae imminet, non videant, aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent; qui spem Catilinae mollibus sententiis aluerunt coniurationemque nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt; quorum auctoritate multi, non solum improbi, verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter et regie factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo intendit, in Manliana castra

pervenerit, neminem tam stultum fore, qui non videat coniurationem esse factam, neminem tam improbum, qui non fateatur. Hoc autem uno interfecto, intellego hanc rei publicae pestem paullisper reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimi posse. Quodsi se eiecerit secumque suos eduxerit et eodem ceteros undique collectos naufragos adgregaverit, extinguetur atque delebitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

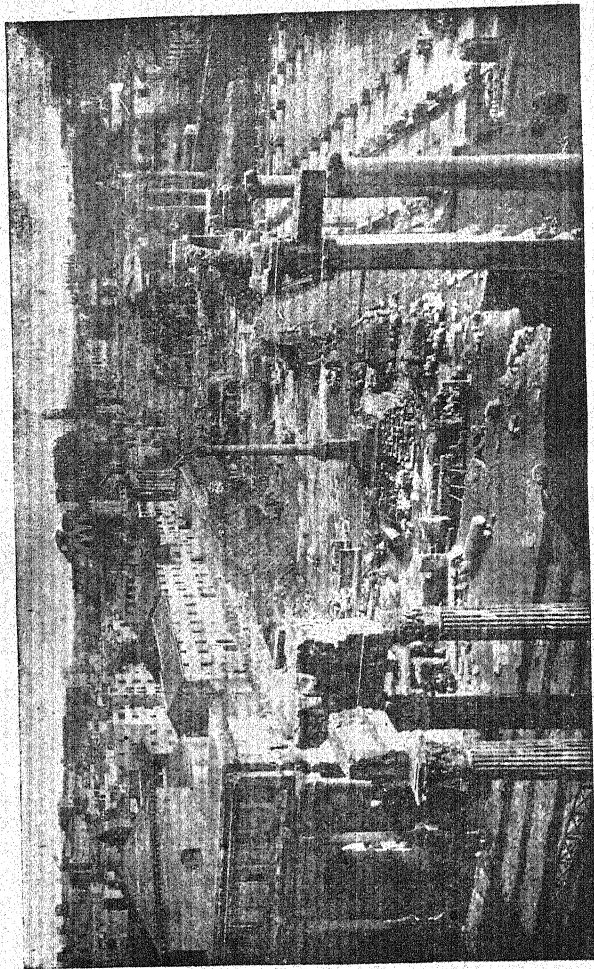
XIII

The disease has been developing long; temporary relief will only be followed by more violent reaction; Catiline's departure will bring matters to a head; let us be rid of them all, and we may safely trust to the gods to defend the right.

- 31 Etenim iam diu, patres conscripti, in his periculis coniurationis insidiisque versamur, sed nescio quo pacto omnium scelerum ac veteris furoris et audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Quodsi ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, videbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati, periculum autem residebit et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo gravi, cum aestu febrique iactantur, si aquam gelidam biberunt, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehementiusque affligantur, sic hic morbus, qui est in re publica, relevatus istius poena, vehe-

mentius reliquis vivis ingravescet. Quare secedant 32
improbi, secernant se a bonis, unum in locum congregentur, muro denique, quod saepe iam dixi, secernantur a nobis; desinant insidiari domi suae consuli, circumstare tribunal praetoris urbani, obsidere cum gladiis curiam, malleolos et faces ad inflammandam urbem comparare; sit denique inscriptum in fronte unius cuiusque, quid de re publica sentiat. Polliceor hoc vobis, patres conscripti, tantam in nobis consulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vobis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Romanis virtutem, tantam in omnibus bonis consensionem, ut Catilinae profectione omnia patefacta, illustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videatis.

Hisce ominibus, Catilina, cum summa rei publicae 33
salute, cum tua peste ac pernicie cumque eorum exitio, qui se tecum omni scelere parricidioque iunxerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. Tu, Iuppiter, qui isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis a Romulo es constitutus, quem Statorem huius urbis atque imperii vere nominamus, hunc et huius socios a tuis ceterisque templis, a tectis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium omnium arcebis, et homines bonorum inimicos, hostes patriae, latrones Italiae, scelerum foedere inter se ac nefaria societate coniunctos, aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis.



THE ROMAN FORUM FROM THE NORTH-WEST.

Alinari photo

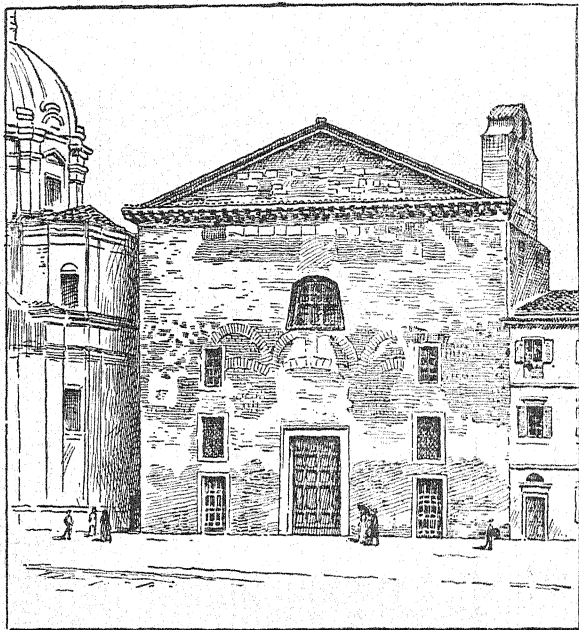
ORATIO SECUNDA AD QUIRITES

I

At last we are rid of Catiline! Now we are safe from secret attacks: we are dealing with a declared, but already beaten, foe.

TANDEM aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam, furem audacia, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarie molientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammaque minitantem, ex urbe vel eiecimus, vel emisimus, vel ipsum egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla iam perniciēs a monstro illo atque prodigio moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabitur. Atque hunc quidem unum huius belli domestici ducem sine controversia vicimus. Non enim iam inter latera nostra sica illa versabitur: non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domesticos parietes pertimescemus. Loco ille motus est, cum est ex urbe depulsus. Palam iam cum hoste, nullo

impediente, bellum iustum geremus. Sine dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicinus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium 2 coniecimus. Quod vero non eruentum mucronem,



THE CURIA AT ROME. (From a photograph.)

ut voluit, extulit, quod vivis nobis egressus est, quod ei ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumes cives, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quanto tandem illum maerore afflictum esse et profligatum

putatis? Iacet ille nunc prostratus, Quirites, et se perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculos profecto saepe ad hanc urbem, quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget: quae quidem mihi laetari videtur, quod tantam pestem evomuerit forasque proiecerit.

II

I am not to blame, as some suggest, for letting him escape from Rome; his arrest would have won him sympathy from the wavering; as it is, we know who are his supporters.

At si quis est talis, quales esse omnes oportebat, ³ qui in hoc ipso, in quo exsultat et triumphat oratio mea, me vehementer accuset, quod tam capitalem hostem non comprehenderim potius quam emisierim, non est ista mea culpa, Quirites, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimo supplicio adfectum iam pridem oportebat, idque a me et mos maiorum et huius imperii severitas et res publica postulabat. Sed quam multos fuisse putatis, qui, quae ego deferrem, non crederent? quam multos, qui etiam defenderent? Ac, si sublato illo depelli a vobis omne periculum iudicarem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam non modo invidiae meae, verum etiam vitae periculo sustulissem. Sed cum ⁴ viderem, ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam tum probata, si illum, ut erat meritis, morte multassem, fore ut eius socios invidia oppressus persequi non possem, rem huc deduxi, ut tum palam pugnare

possetis, cum hostem aperte videretis. Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirites, quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegatis, quod etiam illud moleste fero, quod ex urbe parum comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnes secum suas copias eduxisset! Tongilium mihi eduxit, quem amare in praetexta coeperat, Publicium et Minucium, quorum aes alienum contractum in popina nullum rei publicae motum adferre poterat: reliquit quos viros! quanto aere alieno, quam valentes, quam nobiles!

III

And though we have nothing to fear from such a collection of bankrupts and scoundrels, we have reason for alarm at the continued presence in Rome of certain conspirators of high rank. But I am aware of all their doings, and even my forbearance has a limit.

- 5 Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicanis legionibus et hoc dilectu, quem in agro Piceno et Gallico Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis, quae a nobis cotidie comparantur, magno opere contemno, collectum ex senibus desperatis, ex agresti luxuria, ex rusticis decoctoribus, ex iis, qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt: quibus ego non modo si aciem exercitus nostri, verum etiam si edictum praetoris ostendero, concident. Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, qui nitent unguentis, qui fulgent purpura, mallem secum suos milites eduxisset: qui

si hic permanent, mementote, non tam exercitum illum esse nobis quam hos, qui exercitum deseruerunt, pertimescendos. Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod, quid cogitent, me scire sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. Video, cui Apulia 6 sit attributa, quis habeat Etruriam, quis agrum Picenum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi has urbanas insidias caedis atque incendiolorum depoposcerit. Omnia superioris noctis consilia ad me delata esse sentiunt; patefeci in senatu hesterno die; Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit: hi quid exspectant? Ne illi vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem perpetuam sperant futuram.

IV

For the evidence of the conspiracy is undeniable; however, I give them one last chance; let them all go and join Catiline before it is too late. Why, it is even quite a relief to be quit of Catiline alone, with all his corrupting influence; he had a hand in every crime.

Quod exspectavi, iam sum adsecutus ut vos omnes factam esse aperte coniurationem contra rem publicam videretis: nisi vero si quis est, qui Catilinae similes cum Catilina sentire non putet. Non est iam lenitati locus; severitatem res ipsa flagitat. Unum etiam nunc concedam: exeant, proficiscantur, ne patiantur desiderio sui Catilinam miserum tabescere. Demonstrabo iter: Aurelia via profectus est; si accelerare volent, ad vesperam consequentur. O fortunatam rem publicam, si quidem hanc senti-

nam urbis eiecerit! Uno mehercule Catilina exhausto, levata mihi et recreata res publica videtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cogitari potest, quod non ille conceperit? Quis tota Italia veneficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis testamentorum subiecto, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier infamis, quis corruptor iuventutis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui se cum Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur? Quae caedes per hosce annos sine illo facta est? quod
8 nefarium stuprum non per illum? Iam vero quae tanta umquam in ullo homine iuventutis illecebra fuit, quanta in illo? qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amoris flagitiosissime serviebat, aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem parentum non modo impellendo, verum etiam adiuvando pollebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum collegerat! Nemo non modo Romae, sed ne ullo quidem in angulo totius Italiae oppressus aere alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris foedus adsciverit.

V

He stoops to the acquaintance of men of the very lowest type, and it is intolerable that the State, at last free from all danger abroad, should be menaced at home by a pack of dissolute scoundrels; I will put an end to it.

- 9 Atque ut eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione perspicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio

paulo ad facinus audacior, qui se non intimum Catilinae esse fateatur, nemo in scaena levior et nequior, qui se non eiusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprorum et scelerum exercitatione adsuefactus frigore et fame et siti et vigiliis perferendis, fortis ab istis praedica-

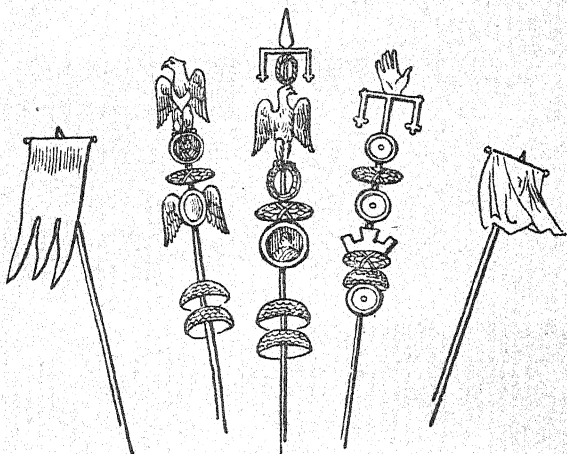


DINNER PARTY, SHOWING GUESTS WREATHED WITH GARLANDS.
(From the garden of a house in Pompeii; the figures from a Pompeian wall-painting.)

batur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in libidine audaciaque consumeret. Hunc 10 vero si secuti erunt sui comites, si ex urbe exierint desperatorum hominum flagitiosi greges, o nos beatos, o rem publicam fortunatam, o praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim iam sunt

mediocres hominum libidines, non humanae ac tolerandae audaciae: nihil cogitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinas. Patrimonia sua profuderunt, fortunas suas obligaverunt, res eos iam pridem, fides nuper deficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, libido permanet. Quodsi in vino et alea comissiones solum et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi; hoc vero quis ferre possit, inertes homines fortissimis viris insidiari, stultissimos prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientes vigilantibus? qui adcubantes in conviviiis, complexi mulieres impudicas, vino languidi, conferti cibo, sertis redimiti, unguentis obliiti, debilitati stupris, eructant sermonibus suis caedem honorum
II atque urbis incendia. Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod et poenam iam diu improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri, libidini debitam aut instare iam plane aut certe adpropinquare. Quos si meus consulatus, quoniam sanare non potest, sustulerit, non breve nescio quod tempus, sed multa saecula propagarit rei publicae. Nulla est enim natio, quam pertimescamus, nullus rex, qui bellum populo Romano facere possit. Omnia sunt externa unius virtute terra marique pacata: domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae sunt, intus inclusum periculum est, intus est hostis: cum luxuria nobis, cum amentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego me bello ducem profiteor, Quirites; suscipio inimicitias hominum perditorum; quae sanari pote-

runt, quacumque ratione sanabo; quae resecanda erunt, non patiar ad perniciem civitatis manere. Proinde aut exeant aut quiescant aut, si et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, expectent.



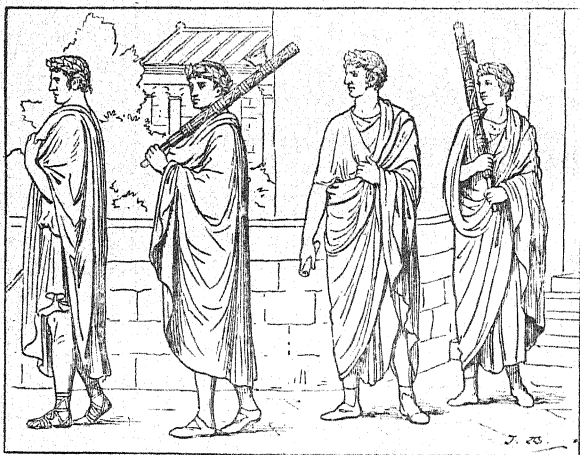
MILITARY STANDARDS.

VI

It is nonsense to complain, as some do, that I have forced Catiline into exile by what I said in the Senate yesterday; on the contrary, I showed that I had full knowledge of his intention to join Manlius—which is precisely what he has done.

At etiam sunt, qui dicant, Quirites, a me in 12
exilium eiectum esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbo
adsequi possem, istos ipsos eicerem, qui haec

loquuntur. Homo enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vocem consulis ferre non potuit; simul atque ire in exilium iussus est, paruit, ivit. Hesterno die, cum domi meae paene interfectus essem, senatum in aedem Iovis Statoris vocavi, rem omnem ad patres conscriptos detuli. Quo cum Catilina venisset, quis eum senator appellavit?



CONSUL WITH LICTORS. (Arrangement from a coin of Brutus; figures from bas-relief in the Uffizi, Florence.)

quis salutavit? quis denique ita aspexit ut perditum civem, ac non potius ut importunissimum hostem? Quin etiam principes eius ordinis partem illam subselliorum, ad quam ille accesserat, nudam atque inanem reliquerunt. Hic ego vehemens ille consul, qui verbo cives in exilium eicio, quaesivi a Catilina,

in nocturno conventu apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homo audacissimus, conscientia convictus ¹³ primo reticuisset, patefeci cetera: quid ea nocte egisset, quid in proximam constituisset, quem ad modum esset ei ratio totius belli descripta, edocui. Cum haesitaret, cum teneretur, quaesivi, quid dubitaret proficisci eo, quo iam pridem pararet, cum arma, cum secures, cum fascēs, cum tubas, cum signa militaria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium domi suae fecerat, scirem esse praemissam. In exilium eiciebam, quem iam in-¹⁴ gressum esse in bellum videbam? Etenim, credo, Manlius iste centurio, qui in agro Faesulano castra posuit, bellum populo Romano suo nomine indixit, et illa castra nunc non Catilinam ducem expectant, et ille eiectus in exilium se Massiliam, ut aiunt, non in haec castra conferet.

VII

But it is a cruel dilemma to be in; supposing Catiline, alarmed by my rigour, actually did go into exile, p. ople would pity him and call me a tyrant – not that I should ever place fear of censure before my duty to the State. Of course, Catiline's followers do not want him to go into exile—hence these complaints. But he never had any intention of doing so—I wish he would—it might avert war.

O conditionem miseram non modo administrandae, verum etiam conservandae rei publicae! Nunc si L. Catilina consiliis, laboribus, periculis meis circumclusus ac debilitatus subito pertimuerit,

sententiam mutaverit, deseruerit suos, consilium belli faciendi abiecerit et ex hoc cursu sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exilium converterit, non ille a me spoliatus armis audaciae, non obstupefactus ac perterritus mea diligentia, non de spe conatuque depulsus, sed indemnatus, innocens in exilium eiectus a consule vi et minis esse dicetur; et erunt, qui illum, si hoc fecerit, non improbum, sed miserum, me non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum tyrannum existimari velint!

- 15 Est mihi tanti, Quirites, huius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatem subire, dum modo a vobis huius horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum depellatur. Dicatur sane eiectus esse a me, dum modo eat in exilium. Sed, mihi credite, non est iturus. Numquam ego a dis immortalibus optabo, Quirites, invidiae meae levandae causa, ut L. Catilinam ducere exercitum hostium atque in armis volitare audiatis, sed triduo tamen audietis; multoque magis illud timeo, ne mihi sit invidiosum aliquando, quod illum emisero potius quam quod eiecerim. Sed cum sint homines, qui illum, cum profectus sit, eiectum esse dicant, eidem, si inter-
- 16 fectus esset, quid dicerent? Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam Massiliam ire dictitant, non tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nemo est istorum tam misericors, qui illum non ad Manlium quam ad Massilienses ire malit. Ille autem, si mehercule hoc, quod agit, numquam antea cogitasset, tamen latrocinantem se interfici mall t quam exulem

vivere. Nunc vero, cum ei nihil adhuc praeter ipsius voluntatem cogitationemque acciderit, nisi quod vivis nobis Roma profectus est, optemus potius, ut eat in exilium, quam queramur.

VIII

Why speak of Catiline only? I must give a word of warning to his associates, and show you what manner of men they are; viz. (1) men who, deep in debt, possess estates which could cover their debts, but they refuse to sell; they are hoping for a general cancelling of debt under Catiline; we need not fear them, their bark is worse than their bite.

Sed cur tam diu de uno hoste loquimur, et de eo ¹⁷ hoste, qui iam fatetur se esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper volui, murus interest, non timeo; de his, qui dissimulant, qui Romae remanent, qui nobiscum sunt, nihil dicimus? Quos quidem ego, si ullo modo fieri possit, non tam ulcisci studeo, quam sanare sibi ipsos, placare rei publicae, neque, id quare fieri non possit, si me audire volunt, intellego. Exponam enim vobis, Quirites, ex quibus generibus hominum istae copiae comparentur; deinde singulis medicinam consilii atque orationis meae, si quam potero, adferam. Unum genus est eorum, qui magno in aere alieno ¹⁸ maiores etiam possessiones habent, quarum amore adducti dissolvi nullo modo possunt. Horum hominum species est honestissima (sunt enim locupletes), voluntas vero et causa impudentissima. Tu agris, tu aedificiis, tu argento, tu familia, tu

rebus omnibus ornatus et copiosus sis, et dubites de possessione detrahare, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectas? bellum? Quid ergo? in vastatione omnium tuas possessiones sacrosanctas futuras putas? An tabulas novas? Errant, qui istas a Catilina exspectant. Meo beneficio tabulae novae proferentur, verum auctionariae; neque enim isti, qui possessiones habent, alia ratione ulla salvi esse possunt. Quod si maturius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum, et locupletioribus his et melioribus civibus uteremur. Sed hosce homines minime puto pertimescendos, quod aut deduci de sententia possunt aut, si permanebunt, magis mihi videntur vota facturi contra rem publicam, quam arma laturi.

IX

(2) *men who are hoping that revolution will give them the rewards of office, forgetting that revolution devours her own children.*

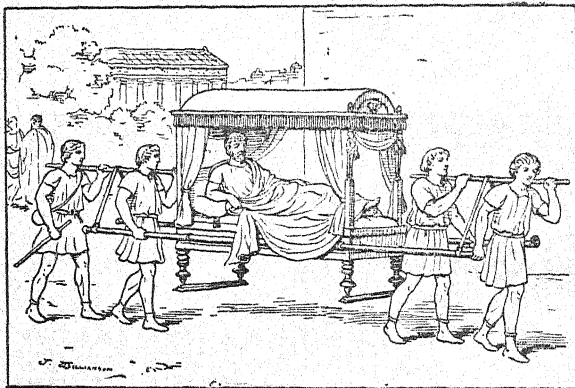
- 19 Alterum genus est eorum, qui, quamquam premuntur aere alieno, dominationem tamen exspectant, rerum potiri volunt, honores, quos quietare publica desperant, perturbata consequi se posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praeciendum videtur, unum scilicet et idem quod ceteris omnibus, ut desperent se id, quod conantur, consequi posse: primum omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in

bonis viris, magnam concordiam [maximam multitudinem], magnas praeterea militum copias; deos denique immortales huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi contra tantam vim sceleris praesentes auxilium esse laturos. Quodsi iam sint id, quod summo furore cupiunt, adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et sanguine civium, quae mente conscelerata ac nefaria concupiverunt, consules se aut dictatores aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere, quod si adepti sint, fugitivo alicui aut gladiatori concedi sit necesse?

- (3) *Sulla's veterans, who are pining for a repetition of the Sullan reign of terror, with its plunder and licence; but Rome will not tolerate that.*

Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed ²⁰ tamen exercitatione robustum; quo ex genere est ipse Manlius, cui nunc Catilina succedit. Hi sunt homines ex iis coloniis, quas Sulla constituit: quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum virorum sentio, sed tamen ii sunt coloni, qui se in insperatis ac repentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque iactarunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam beati, dum praediis, lecticis, familiis magnis, conviviiis adparatis delectantur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit iis ab inferis excitandus: qui etiam nonnullos agrestes, homines tenues atque egentes, in eandem illam spem rapinarum veterum impulerunt. Quos ego utrosque in eodem genere praedatorum

direptorumque pono, sed eos hoc moneo : desinant furere ac proscriptiones et dictaturas cogitare. Tantus enim illorum temporum dolor inustus est



LECTICA. (From an example of wood with bronze veneer in the Palace of the Conservators, Rome.)

civitati, ut iam ista non modo homines, sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur.

X

(4) *A miscellaneous collection of defaulters; their ruin is certain in any case, but it need not involve the State.*

- 21 Quartum genus est sane varium et mixtum et turbulentum: qui iam pridem premuntur, qui numquam emergunt, qui partim inertia, partim male gerendo negotio, partim etiam sumptibus in vetere aere alieno vacillant, qui vadimoniis,

iudiciis, proscriptionibus bonorum defatigati, permulti et ex urbe et ex agris se in illa castra conferre dicuntur. Hosce ego non tam milites acres quam infitiores lentos esse arbitror. Qui homines quam primum, si stare non possunt, corruant, sed ita, ut non modo civitas, sed ne vicini quidem proximi sentiant. Nam illud non intellego, quam ob rem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter velint, aut cur minore dolore perituros se cum multis, quam si soli pereant, arbitrentur.

- (5) *The criminal class; I make Catiline a present of them, our prison has not room for them all.*

Quintum genus est parricidarum, sicariorum, ²² denique omnium facinorosorum: quos ego a Catilina non revoco; nam neque ab eo divelli possunt et pereant sane in latrocinio, quoniam sunt ita multi, ut eos carcer capere non possit.

- (6) *Catiline's special friends, rightly placed bottom in the list, all the dissolute youth of Rome. Imagine such creatures camping out on the frosty Apennines.*

Postremum autem genus est, non solum numero, verum etiam genere ipso atque vita, quod proprium Catilinae est, de eius dilectu, immo vero de complexu eius ac sinu, quos pexo capillo nitidos aut imberbes aut bene barbatos videtis, manicatis ac talaribus tunicis, velis amictos, non togis; quorum omnis industria vitae et vigilandi labor in antelucanis cenis expromitur. In his gregibus omnes ²³

aleatores, omnes adulteri, omnes impuri impudici-
que versantur. Hi pueri tam lepidi ac delicati non
solum amare et amari, neque saltare et cantare, sed
etiam sicas vibrare et spargere venena didicerunt:
qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam si Catilina
perierit, scitote hoc in re publica seminarium
Catilinarum futurum. Verum tamen quid sibi
isti miseri volunt? num suas secum mulierculas
sunt in castra ducturi? Quem ad modum autem
illis carere poterunt, his praesertim iam noctibus?
Quo autem pacto illi Appenninum atque illas
pruinās ac nives perferent? nisi idcirco se facilius
hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in conviviiis
saltare didicerunt.

XI

*We need have no anxieties about a war where conditions are
so one-sided. We have every resource, Catiline has none.
A war where the good is at conflict with the evil can
only have one issue; the gods will defend the right.*

- 24 O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, cum
hanc sit habiturus Catilina scortorum cohortem
praetoriam! Instruite nunc, Quirites, contra has
tam praeclaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia
vestrosque exercitus. Et primum, gladiatori illi
confecto et saucio consules imperatoresque vestros
opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum eiec-
tam ac debilitatam manum florem totius Italiae
ac robur educite. Iam vero urbes coloniarum ac
municipiorum respondebunt Catilinae tumulis sil-

vestribus. Neque vero ceteras copias, ornamenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latronis inopia atque egestate conferre debeo. Sed si omissis his rebus, 25 quibus nos suppeditamur, eget ille, senatu, equitibus Romanis, urbe, aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta Italia, provinciis omnibus, exteris nationibus, si his rebus omissis, causas ipsas, quae inter se configunt, contendere velimus, ex eo ipso, quam valde illi iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudine; hinc continentia, illinc libido; denique aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia, virtutes omnes certant cum iniquitate, luxuria, ignavia, temeritate, cum vitiis omnibus; postremo copia cum egestate, bona ratio cum perdita, mens sana cum amentia, bona denique spes cum omnium rerum desperatione configit. In eius modi certamine ac praelio nonne, etiam si hominum studia deficiant, di ipsi immortales cogant ab his praeclarissimis virtutibus tot et tanta vitia superari?

XII

Citizens, guard your own homes; the safety of Italy and Rome may be entrusted to my care; I have taken every possible precaution

Quae cum ita sint, Quirites, vos, quem ad 26 modum iam antea dixi, vestra tecta vigiliis custo-

diisque defendite; mihi, ut urbi sine vestro motu ac sine ullo tumultu satis esset praesidii, consultum atque provisum est. Coloni omnes municipesque vestri, certiores a me facti de hac nocturna excursionem Catilinae, facile urbes suas finesque defendent; gladiatores, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putavit, quamquam animo meliore sunt quam pars patriciorum, potestate tamen nostra continebuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prospiciens in agrum Gallicum Picenumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem aut omnes motus conatusque prohibebit. Reliquis autem de rebus constituendis, maturandis, agendis iam ad senatum referemus, quem vocari videtis.

Finally I would warn those of the conspirators who remain at Rome that I have now no excuse for forbearance: my duty is clear. They can go if they like, but if they prefer to remain, they had better make no attempt at violence.

27 Nunc illos, qui in urbe remanserunt, atque adeo qui contra urbis salutem omniumque vestrum in urbe a Catilina relictii sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia sunt cives, monitos etiam atque etiam volo. Mea lenitas adhuc si cui solutior visa est, hoc exspectavit, ut id, quod latebat, erumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam non possum oblivisci, meam hanc esse patriam, me horum esse consulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut pro his esse moriendum. Nullus est portis custos, nullus insidiator viae; si qui exire volunt, convivere possum;

qui vero se in urbe commoverit, cuius ego non modo factum, sed inceptum ullum conatumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules vigilantes, esse egregios magistratus, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum scelerum maiores nostri esse voluerunt.

XIII

All the horrors of this conspiracy shall be averted without any disturbance, without any call to arms. I thank the gods for their guidance, to whom all the glory is due.

Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut 28
maximae, ~~res~~ minimo motu, pericula summa nullo tumultu, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum me uno togato duce et imperatore sedetur. Quod ego sic administrabo, Quirites, ut, si ullo modo fieri poterit, ne improbus quidem quisquam in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si impendens patriae periculum me necessario de hac animi lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam insidioso bello vix optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucorumque poena vos iam omnes salvi esse possitis. Quae quidem ego neque mea 29
prudencia neque humanis consiliis fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum immortalium significationibus, quibus ego ducibus

in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam non procul, ut quondam solebant, ab externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque auxilio sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt. Quos vos, Quirites, precari, venerari, implorare debetis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc omnibus hostium copiis terra marique superatis a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere defendant.

NOTES



ORATION I

I

§ 1. **quo usque tandem . . . patientia**: this striking opening has still stronger effect if, as is possible, it is intended to be a parody of Catiline's own words in a pathetic appeal to his associates, quoted by Sallust. (*Quae quo usque tandem patiemini, fortissimi viri?*)

tandem: often used in questions and sometimes with imperatives, to add emphasis, 'how long, pray?'

Cf. i. § 16 *quo tandem animo hoc tibi ferendum putas?* 'with what kind of feelings, I should like to know, do you think you ought to bear all this?'

abutère: ind. fut. 2 sing.

quam diu etiam, 'how long still?' 'how much longer?'

furor to a Roman listener meant more than 'madness'; it always suggested the madness of anarchy; we have no English equivalent. (Virgil personifies 'civil war' as *Furor impius*.) Shakespeare used the word 'fury' in similar sense:

'Domestic fury and fierce civil strife
Shall cumber all the parts of Italy.'

(*Julius Caesar*, iii. 1.)

praesidium Palatii: the Palatium or Palatine Hill stood about 150 ft. above the level of the Tiber; many distinguished citizens had houses on it; Cicero and Catiline both lived there. From its central position (see map, p. 32) it became an important military point, and in times of special danger was garrisoned.

From *Palatium* comes the English word 'palace'; the Roman Emperors had their residences there, and *Palatium* got the meaning of 'imperial residence.'

hic . . . locus: the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the north

side of the Palatine; usually the senate met in the *Curia Hostilia* (on north side of *forum*). Being on the Palatine and therefore sharing the protection of armed men, and being close to Cicero's house, this temple was especially convenient on this occasion.

horum, 'these gentlemen here,' the Senators.

non sentis ? is stronger than *nonne sentis* ? 'do you fail to see?' lit. 'do you not-see?'

constrictam . . . teneri, 'is held fast bound.'

quid proxima, &c. Take *quem nostrum . . . arbitraris* first. 'Last night' = Nov. 7.

egeris, &c.; subj. of indirect question.

consilii, partitive gen. with *quid*, 'what plan.'

nostrum: this form of the gen. pl. is almost always used in a partitive sense. *Nostris* is an objective gen.; *amor nostri*, 'love for us.'

O tempora, &c. Acc. of exclamation; see note on ii. § 7.

'Shame on our generation, shame on our principles!'

[Compare, 'Age, thou art sham'd!'

Rome, thou hast lost the breed of noble bloods!'

—*Julius Caesar*.]

§ 2. **fit . . . particeps**, 'takes part in the council of the nation.' (*Forsyth*.)

unum quemque nostrum, 'each separate individual from among us.' *Nostrum* is partitive gen. plur. (see § 1).

fortes viri (ironical), 'we, brave men that we are, . . .'

satis facere . . . videmur, 'we flatter ourselves (lit. 'seem') we are doing our duty to the State; 'hence **vitemus**, subj. of *Virtual Oratio Obliqua*.

iussu consulis. Cicero by virtue of the Senate's decree (see note on i. § 12 *latus imperii*) here claims the right to put Catiline to death on his own authority (note emphatic position of *ad mortem*); that Cicero himself doubted whether he was legally entitled to do this, seems proved by the fact that he attempts to justify his claim by quoting (in § 4) precedents, but the cases are not parallel, and, if they were, it has first to be proved that they can be justified as being constitutional acts.

§ 3. **P. Scipio**. In B.C. 133 Ti. Gracchus, as tribune of the people, carried some sweeping measures dealing with the distribution of the Public Lands, and thus enraged the aristocratic party; when standing for the tribuneship for the following year, he, with some 300 followers, was killed at the elections in an organized riot by a body of senators headed by P. Scipio Nasica.

privatus, 'though holding no office'; the pontiffship was not a magisterial office (*magistratus*).

Catilinam . . . orbem, &c.: note the vivid contrast in almost every word of this sentence with the preceding one, 'Shall we, holding the high office of consulship, put up with C. when seeking . . . ?'

illa, 'the following things.' 'I omit the following cases as being too remote, how that, for instance, &c.'

Servilius Ahala: in B. C. 440 there was famine in Rome. Spurius Maelius, the richest of the knights, bought large quantities of corn in Etruria and sold it to the poor for almost nothing; becoming very popular, he was charged with aiming at absolute power. A dictator, Cincinnatus, was appointed; he sent his Master of the Horse, Gaius Servilius Ahala, to summon Maelius before him; Maelius refused to go and resisted, whereupon Servilius killed him there and then.

fuit, fuit: the repetition and emphatic position of the word help to bring out the force of the perfect tense, 'there once was (and is no more).'

virtus: literally means the 'quality of a man,' 'manliness' (in its many different shapes); here it is applied to the State, 'public spirit.'

senatus consultum: i. e. the decree *videant consules ne quid detrimenti res publica capiat*, passed on Oct. 21. See Introduction, p. 6.

rei publicae: dat., with both *deest* and *desumus*.

II

§ 4. **L. Opimius**. Ten years after the murder of Ti. Gracchus, his brother, Gaius Gracchus, as tribune, still further extended the work of reform (123, 122 B. C.), in which he was supported by his fellow-tribune, M. Fulvius Flaccus; in 121 there were riots as the elections approached, and, seizing the opportunity, the Senate passed the usual decree and thus gave the consul, L. Opimius, freedom of action (the other consul was absent). Opimius armed the nobility and attacked Gracchus; both Gracchus and Fulvius were slain, together with some 3,000 followers. Fulvius' elder son fell with his father; his younger son was slain after imprisonment.

quasdam . . . suspiciones: here, as in *mediocriter labefactum* in § 3. Cicero is minimizing the revolutionary attitude of the Gracchi, in order to magnify the gravity of Catiline's case, 'the bare suggestion of factious conduct.'

patre, &c. : abl. of origin, 'descended of a father, a grandfather and ancestors of high distinction.'

His father, Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, was twice consul and gained two triumphs.

His grandfather (by his mother's, Cornelia's, side) was P. Cornelius Scipio Major, the hero of the Second Punic War and the conqueror of Hannibal (202 B. C.).

liberis : see the end of the note above on *L. Opimius*.

simili senatus consulto : in B. C. 100, Saturninus and C. Servilius Glaucia led the democratic party ; relying on the support of Marius and his army, they adopted more violent measures than the Gracchi. Glaucia stood for the consulship for 99, and his followers murdered the rival candidate ; the Senate passed the *ultimum decretum*, and Marius, as consul, instead of giving the support which Glaucia and Saturninus expected, attacked and seized Saturninus and his followers, and placed them for safe custody in the *Curia Hostilia* ; the mob tore off the roof and pelted them all to death, Marius taking no steps to prevent them.

vicesimum . . . diem : in round numbers ; actually it was the nineteenth day since the decree was passed.

aciem, 'keen edge,' as of a sword ; the metaphor is kept up in the next sentence (*tamquam . . . reconditum*).

et vivis . . . ad, 'and your living tends not to decrease but to add to your . . .'

patres conscripti. So far Cicero has addressed himself to Catiline ; he now turns to the Senate as a whole but only for a moment or two. *Patres conscripti*, the regular title in addressing the Senate ; the origin of the expression is explained in two ways :

(1) = *patres et conscripti*. After the expulsion of the Kings, 509 B. C. the number of the senators (*patres*) was found insufficient and more were enrolled (*conscripti*), partly from among the plebeians ; or

(2) Originally all heads of families (*patres*) were senators ; in course of time a selection was made from these *patres*, and thus the term *patres conscripti* distinguished the *patres* who were senators from those who were not.

§ 5. **Etruriae** : Manlius' camp was at Faesulae (Fiesole), a strong position on the western slope of the Apennines, a few miles above Florence.

in dies . . . cotidie : both expressions mean 'daily,' but *in dies* is only used with words which express 'increase' or 'decrease.'

si te iam, &c. : *iam*, 'at once.'

credo (ironical): literally the meaning is, 'I suppose I shall have to fear that all true citizens will not say that this has been done too late by me rather than that any one should say it has been done too cruelly'; i.e. 'I suppose I shall have to fear that some single individual will reproach me with cruelty—and not (as will really be the case) that all loyal citizens will condemn my inactivity.' (For ironical force of *credo* cf. ii. § 14.)

verum ego hoc, &c.: *hoc* accus. with *faciam*; begin the sentence with *certa de causa nondum* . . .

certa, 'for a definite reason'; he gives the reason in the next clause, *tum denique interficere* . . .

interficere: pass. ind. fut. 2 sing.

cum iam, 'as soon as.'

qui . . . fateatur: subj. with *qui*, expressing consequence, 'as to own . . .'

§ 6. **qui . . . audeat**, 'of such a kind as to dare', 'bold enough to defend you'; see preceding note.

commovere te, 'to stir a finger.'

non sentientem, 'when you least suspect it.'

III

coetus, another reading is *coeptus*, 'attempts.'

continere vocem, 'keep the secrets.'

mihi crede: see Vocabulary.

omnia: emphatic position, 'your designs, every one of them.'

licet recognoscas, 'you may review,' 'you are at liberty to review.'

§ 7. **ante diem XII Kal. Nov.**, 'Oct. 21'; see Introduction, p. 6.

qui . . . esset: subj., being a subordinate clause in Orat. Oblig., 'which day (I said) was to be.'

ante diem VI Kal. Nov., 'Oct. 27.'

C. Manlius: Manlius was a former centurion of Sulla; he had got together a number of desperadoes and was in Catiline's pay.

num me fefellit, &c.: take it passively, 'was I misinformed, I do not say (*non modo*) about the extent of the conspiracy (*res tanta*) . . . was I not right about its actual date?'

dixi: emphatic order, 'openly stated.'

ego idem, lit., 'I the same person' = 'I also.'

ante diem V Kal. Nov., 'Oct. 28.'

tum cum: *cum* (and particularly when joined to *tum*) is used with the indic. when it merely defines the time or date when something happened, 'at the time when.'

non tam, &c., 'not so much for the sake of . . . as of . . .'

num . . . potes, 'can you possibly deny?'

cum, &c., 'when on the departure of the rest you said that . . .' For the indic. of mere time, with *cum*, see note above on *tum cum*.

remansisse mus: subj. of subordinate clause in Orat. Obliq.; the antecedent of *qui* is *nos* implied in *nostra*.

§ 8. **quid?** *cum,* &c., 'again, although . . .'

Praeneste: see Vocabulary. This passage is the only authority for the statement that Catiline tried to seize Praeneste.

nihil agis, &c., 'there's nothing that you do, try to do, think of doing which I fail, I do not say (*non modo*), to hear of, but even to see and thoroughly understand.' The first *non* goes with all the verbs.

quod: with subj., expressing consequence; lit., 'of such a kind that . . .'

IV

tandem, see note on § 1, 'Be good enough to pass in review, with my help, the events of the night before last.'

iam, 'soon.'

dico, very emphatic, 'I assert then.'

priore nocte is the *noctem illam superiorem* mentioned above.

inter: see Vocabulary.

non agam obscure, 'I will not deal darkly with you,' 'I will speak quite plainly.'

M. Laeca was one of the conspirators.

§ 9. **ubinam gentium,** 'where in the world'; *gentium*, partitive genit.

quam . . . habemus, 'what government do we live under?'

nostro . . . omnium interitu: *omnium* is in apposition to the genit. implied in *nostro*. Cf. § 7 *ceterorum nostra . . . caede*.

qui . . . cogitent: subj. of consequence, 'men capable of meditating the destruction,' &c.

sententiam rogo, 'I take their votes on a State question.' When a matter was being discussed in the Senate, the consul would call upon the senators individually for their votes (*sententia*) which they would give with or without a speech in support.

igitur, 'well then, you *were* in Laeca's house (as you don't deny it).'

quo quemque, &c., 'to what place it was thought proper (*placeret*) each man should go.' Subj. of indirect question.

relinqueres...educeres: final subj. (i.e. expressing purpose), 'men whom you intended to leave,' &c.

ad incendia. One of the standing artifices for injuring a man with the populace of Rome was to say that among his plots was one for burning the city. (De Quincey.)

paululum with *morae*, partitive genit., 'a little delay,' 'a slight hitch.'

qui...liberarent...pollicerentur: subj. expressing purpose, 'ready to relieve you...and to promise.'

meo in lectulo: the diminutive in *-ulus* is here a term of endearment, 'in my own bed.'

§ 10. **omnia...comperi**: Cicero so often used this expression, 'I have discovered all,' without giving any evidence, that the words became a laughing-stock. Cicero alludes to this in one of his letters (ad Fam. V. 5) '*comperisse*' *me non audeo dicere*.

exclusi, 'I shut out' = 'I was not at home to.'

salutatam: supine, 'to pay their respects to me'; early morning calls were a social duty at Rome.

cum illi ipsi venissent, 'since the men who came were the very men who...'

id temporis, 'at that very moment.' *Id* is adverbial acc., *temporis*, partitive gen.

V

aliquando, 'at last,' but implying that it is better now than never; 'even at the eleventh hour.'

imperatorem, 'as commander,' 'to take the command.'

si minus, &c., '(or) if less (than all), take as many as you can.'

versari. Cicero is very fond of using this word; it occurs four times in these two speeches. We have no exact English equivalent (in each case see Vocabulary for rendering). The word which most nearly represents its meaning is the word 'converse' in the classical sense which it bore in Milton's days. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ii. 184:

'There to converse with everlasting groans.'

Cf. Phil. iii. 20: 'our conversation is in heaven.'

Cf. Thomson:

'To seek the distant hills, and there converse
With nature.'

non feram, non patiar, non sinam: the three verbs repeat the same idea, 'I will not permit it.' Such repetition, which looks bald on paper can be made very effective by a skilful orator. Tr., 'I will *not* endure it, it is intolerable, it is impossible.'

§ 11. **magna**: the order is *magna gratia habenda est*, 'our deep gratitude is due.'

atque . . . huic, &c., 'and in particular (*atque*) to Jupiter Stator himself here in our midst'; *huic*, Cicero points to the statue of the god in whose temple they were assembled. The temple was vowed (but not built) by Romulus (cf. i. § 33).

in uno homine, 'in the person of one individual,' i. e. Catiline.

consuli designato, 'when consul-elect,' i. e. between the date of the consular election in B. C. 64 and Jan. 1 B. C. 63 when the consuls entered office.

campo: refers to the Campus Martius, where the consular elections were always held.

praesidio et copiis, 'armed help.'

nullo tumultu publice concitato, 'without exciting an alarm of war (*tumultus*) by the authority of the State (*publice*); = 'without any official call to arms.'

per me, 'by my own exertions,' 'single-handed.'

cum . . . coniunctam, &c., 'inseparable from signal calamity to the State.'

§ 12. **nunc iam**: emphatic, contrasting this clause with the one beginning with *quam diu*; 'but now (you go so far as to).

quare, quoniam, &c.: the order is *quare, quoniam nondum audeo facere id quod est primum*, &c.

primum, 'the most obvious course.'

huius imperii, 'the authority I hold,' 'the power placed in my hands' (by the decree *videant consules ne quid detrimenti res publica capiat*, = 'let the consuls see that the State receives no harm'; this decree, called *decretum ultimum*, was passed in seasons of great peril, and armed the consuls with full power to take any measures that seemed necessary).

ad, 'as far as concerns,' 'as regards.'

residebit, 'there will be left behind' (as a kind of sediment or deposit)—a metaphor which is kept up in the next sentence (*exhaustitur . . . sentina*). The same metaphor occurs in ii. § 7.

tuorum comitum sentina rei publicae, 'the refuse of the State, consisting of your companions'; 'the city will be

cleansed of the State's poisonous refuse, your many associates.'

§ 13. *faciebas*, 'you were intending to do.'

VI

possit . . . metuat . . . oderit: subj., expressing consequence.

domesticæ turpitudinis, 'what stigma of depravity in your home life,'—referring to family scandals such as the murder of his wife and son.

quæ libido . . . afruit: translate *afruit* by a separate verb with each subject. 'What scenes of lust have not your eyes beheld, what guilt has not stained your hands, what pollution has not defiled your whole body?' (Duncan, 1796.)

cui tu adolescentulo, 'for what misguided youth, whom you had once entangled in the . . .'; *illecebra* in the same connexion occurs in ii. § 8. *irretisses*, subj. as usual when the antecedent to the relative does not refer to a particular individual but represents a class.

ad audaciam, 'to encourage violence.'

ad libidinem, 'to light the way to debauchery.'

§ 14. *novis nuptiis*: dat. Cicero seems to have no authority for suggesting that Catiline murdered his wife, but, as De Quincey says, 'Scandal was part of the stock-in-trade of the Roman orator; no one was free from it.'

alio . . . scelere: Sallust states that Catiline murdered his son to oblige his second wife, Orestilla; but Sallust elsewhere throws doubt on such charges.

praetermitto: it is a common rhetorical trick of Cicero, in order to damage his opponent, to hint at all sorts of gross charges by saying, 'I pass by all these facts, how that you did so-and-so'; thus under a pretence of sparing his audience and his opponent, he secures the desired result.

tanti facinoris immanitas, 'the enormity of such a crime' = 'a crime of such enormity.'

non vindicata, 'unpunished' (if it did exist).

esse videatur: a common ending of Cicero's periods, so common that Quintilian says that imitators of Cicero were quite satisfied if they could wind up a few periods with *esse videatur*. Cicero never finishes a sentence with *essè videtur* (hexameter ending); this would be altered to *videtur esse*.

quas omnes, 'which, in completeness.'

Idibus: the Ides and the Kalends were the usual settling days in Rome; on the Ides the interest on loans was payable.

quae non ad . . . pertinent, 'which do not concern.'

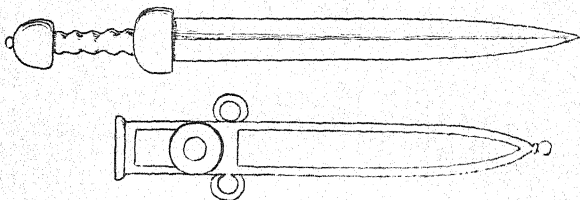
omnium nostrum: Cicero might have written *nostram omnium vitam*, and it is usual for the possessive pronoun to be used, and not the genitive of the personal pronoun; here *omnium* being placed first, the genitive *nostrum* follows by attraction; it is a possessive genitive, and not partitive as it usually is. (See note on *nostrum*, i. § 1.)

§ 15. **horum neminem**, 'no one of these senators here' = 'no one in this House.'

pridie Kal. Ian., 'Dec. 31,' 66 B. C., see Introduction, p. 4.

cum telo: this was contrary to a law of the XII Tables. *Telum* = sword.

manum, &c.: order is, *te paravisse manum causa interficiendorum, &c.*



ROMAN SWORD AND SCABBARD. (From a grave-relief.)

sceleri, &c.: take passively, 'your mad crime was defeated not by . . .'

timorem, 'misgiving.'

fortunam, 'good fortune,' because it was a mere accident that Catiline gave the signal too soon.

neque enim sunt: *neque* goes with both *obscura* and *non multa*, 'for they are no secrets, nor have your subsequent offences been few.'

petitiones, metaphor from gladiatorial contests.

quadam: *quidam*, as often, modifies a somewhat strong expression; 'just a slight flinching of the body, as the phrase goes' (*ut aiunt*), i. e. a swerving of the body without shifting from one's ground. See Appendix A on *quidam*, p. 118. *Destinatione et . . . corpore*, hendiadys; cf. *vim et manus*, 'violent hands' i. § 21.

§ 16. **quae quidem quibus, &c.**, 'and indeed I do not know with what sacred ceremonies this (*quae*) dagger has been . . .'

in that you think it your bounden duty to plunge it . . .'
In order to further the success of an intended murder, an assassin would dedicate his weapon to some god.

VII

nunc vero: the argument is, Your life has all along been a vile and unhappy one; is it any better now? 'And to-day (after your exposure) what kind of life is yours?'

sed ut misericordia: sc. *permotus esse ridear*.

quae . . . nulla, lit., 'none of which' = 'which in no way is due to you.'

si hoc post, &c., 'if (it is true that) such a greeting (*hoc*) has fallen to the lot (or, 'been the privilege') of no man in all history.'

vocis . . . contumeliam, 'rebuken of words' = 'outspoken rebuke.'

gravissimo . . . oppressus, lit., 'crushed by the heavy verdict of their silence' = 'crushed by the weight of their silent condemnation.'

quid, quod, 'again, with what feelings, I ask (*tandem*), do you think you should bear this, namely that (*quod*) . . .?' See note on i § 1 *tandem*.

tibi, 'in your mind'; the dat. of agent is used when a thing is done by and for the advantage of the agent.

§ 17. **servi**: emphatic, 'why *mehercule*) if my very slaves feared . . .' See Appendix C, Rule II b, p. 126.

urbem: sc. *relinquendam esse*.

suspectum . . . offensum, 'an object of such deep suspicion and hatred, even wrongfully' (*iniuria*).

dubitas: the order is, *dubitas vitare aspectum praesentiamque eorum quorum*, &c.

neque . . . posses, 'and if you could not.'

ut opinor: take after *concederes*, 'you would retire, I imagine.'

nunc: after imaginary cases, Cicero returns to plain fact; 'but as it is.'

verēbēre . . . sequēre: fut. 2 sing., 'will you not respect your country's authority, will you not submit to her verdict, fear her power?'

§ 18. **quae tecum**, &c., 'your country indeed thus pleads with you, and, if I may say so (*quodam modo*, lit., 'after a certain fashion'), makes this mute appeal to you.' See Appendix A on *quidam*; *tacita loquitur*, oxymoron, i. e. the

combination of exactly contrary ideas. (Cf. *cum tacent, clamant* i. § 21.)

per te, 'by your agency.'

sine te, 'without your co-operation.'

tibi uni, 'in your case alone.'

neces: refers to Catiline's share in the Sullan proscriptions.

sociorum, 'our provincials.' Catiline had been *propraetor* of Africa, B. C. 67; on his return to Rome he was charged with misgovernment (extortion); the evidence was all against him, but bribery secured his acquittal.

ut potui, 'as well as I could.'

nunc vero me . . . non est ferendum, *me totum*, 'that I (your country), in every part, should stand in fear . . . this is intolerable.'

quidquid increpuerit, 'that, whatever is noised abroad, it is Catiline that is dreaded,' 'that in every alarm our fears should point to Catiline'; *increpuerit*, subj. of *Virtual Orat.* Obliq.

si est verus: the order is, *ne opprimar si est verus* ('justified'), *ut tandem . . . desinam, si falsus* ('groundless').

VIII

§ 19. **quid, quod**, 'again, what about the fact that . . . ?'

custodiam: as a rule, a Roman citizen, awaiting trial on some charge, gave bail for his appearance; sometimes he was placed in what was called *Custodia Libera*, i. e. he was intrusted to the safe-keeping of one of the higher Magistrates or a Senator of distinction who was responsible for his appearance. Catiline had only recently been indicted for inciting to riot, and, to disarm suspicion, had offered to surrender to 'private custody.' See Introduction, p. 7.

Lepidum: consul, B. C. 66.

qui . . . essem: subj. with causal force, 'seeing that I was'; *continueremur*, subj., being subord. clause in *Orat.* Obliq.

Q. Metellum: afterwards consul, B. C. 60, now praetor.

M. Metellum: nothing is known of him; 'your bosom friend, the worthy M. Metellus.' The whole of this passage is ironical.

carcere atque . . . vinculis, 'a detention in prison,' i. e. imprisonment (*vincula*) in the state prison (*carcer*), the Tullianum, not as a punishment, but as detention while awaiting execution; it was in this very prison that some of the conspirators were strangled after but a few hours' detention.

It was also in this dungeon that, according to Roman Catholic tradition, St. Peter was confined in the reign of Nero.

qui...iudicarit, *qui* = *is qui*, 'a man of such a kind that,' hence *iudicarit* is consecutive subjunctive.

§ 20. **alias terras**, 'some other country.'

suppliciis: dat. of remote object, 'saved from many just and well-deserved penalties.' Cf. i. § 18 *hunc mihi timorem eripe*.

id enim postulas, &c., 'for that is what you demand, and you say that if this House shall decree that it is their pleasure (*placere*) that you should go...' Of course the Senate had no power to pass such a decree, and that is the reason why Cicero could not put the question to the House. Exile was not a punishment, but a *voluntary* act, undergone in order to anticipate or escape from the penalty incurred by conviction in a criminal trial. *deceverit*, subj. of reported condition.

faciam ut intellegas = 'without definitely asking the Senate, I will contrive that you see their real opinion.' Cicero then bluntly bids Cat. 'leave the city—go!'; he pauses and there is hushed silence; if the Senate had disapproved, there would have been at least uproar.

patiuntur, 'they acquiesce.'

auctoritatem loquentium... voluntatem tacitorum, 'why wait for their express decree when you can see what is their unexpressed desire?'

§ 21. **huic adolescenti optimo**, &c., 'to the noble Sestius here (with a gesture), or to the worthy M. Marcellus.' *optimus* and *vir fortissimus* are customary epithets of courtesy, just as in our Houses of Parliament we find the expressions 'the noble lord,' 'the honorable member,' &c.

P. Sestius was now quaestor; Cicero's speech in his defence in an action *de vi* (B. C. 56) still survives.

M. Marcellus: consul, B. C. 51; afterwards a bitter opponent of Caesar, by whom, however, he was recalled from exile and pardoned, B. C. 46.

iam, 'at once.'

vim et manus, hendiadys, 'violent hands,' see i. § 15.

cum quiescunt, &c., 'their passiveness expresses approval, their acquiescence is virtually a decree, their silence is emphatic condemnation.' *cum tacet, clamant*, oxymoron, see note on i. § 18 *tacita loquitur*.

hi, 'the Senators.'

illi equites, 'the knights yonder,' guarding the entrance of the temple.

studia, 'loyalty.'

quorum ego, &c. The construction is: *facile adducam eosdem, quorum . . . continco, ut prosequantur te*, &c., 'men from whose armed violence I have long had difficulty in shielding you, these men I will easily induce . . .'

haec . . . relinquentem, 'if you will but consent to leave this city.' *haec*, neut. pl., 'all this' which you see, i. e. Rome.
prosequantur, cf. *prosecuti sumus*, ii. § 1.

IX

§ 22. **ut . . . frangat**, 'the idea that anything . . . ' = 'as if anything could break *your* purpose.' *te*, emphatic; so *tu* in next clause, 'as if *you* are the sort of man ever to mend *your* ways.'

duint: this old form lends more dignity to the prayer than the monosyllabic *dent* would.

tametsi video, 'and yet I fully realize.'

mea voce, 'by my words.'

recenti memoria, 'when the recollection of your crimes is still fresh.'

impendeat, subj. of indirect question.

ista sit privata calamitas, (provided that) 'the trouble you cause (*ista*) affects me only as a private citizen and is not attended with peril to the State.'

sed tu ut, &c., 'but it is too much to expect that a man like you should be stung to remorse by . . .'

temporibus: see Vocabulary.

neque enim is es, &c., take passively, 'you are not the sort of man ever to be deterred from depravity by a sense of shame, &c.' *ratio*: see Vocabulary.

§ 23. **praedicas**: from *praedico*.

istius invidiae, 'the odium you arouse.'

§ 24. **quid . . . invitem**, 'why should I urge you to do this, seeing that I know that men have already been sent on by you, to . . .?' *a quo* = *cum a te*, hence *sciam*, causal subj.

praestolarentur, subj. of purpose.

cui: dat. of agent, see note on i. § 16 *tibi*.

diem: fem., 'a date.'

aquilam: this particular eagle, Sallust tells us, had been used by Marius in the wars against the Cimbri; Marius' good fortune was well known, and therefore the possession of this eagle would act as a kind of talisman.

sacrarium: Roman standards were regarded with sacred awe, the place in the camp where they were kept was

respected as a holy place ; it was the introduction of Roman standards and their worship into Jewish sanctuaries that gave the Jews so much offence in the time of our Lord.

tu ut, &c., 'as if you could,' cf. *te ut ulla res frangat* i. § 22. **illa,** abl. fem., sc. *aquila*.

X

§ 25. **haec res,** 'this idea,' i.e. of war against your country.

quandam, 'a kind of delight which quite passes belief.' See Appendix A (*quidam*), p. 118.

numquam . . . non modo. See Appendix A (*non modo*), p. 121.

nactus es: the construction is: *nactus es manum improborum* ('of rebels') *constatam ex perditis atque devictis non modo ab omni fortuna verum etiam (ab omni) spe*.

§ 26. **hic,** 'in Rome.'

bacchābere: fut. 2 sing. of *bacchor*.

virum bonum quemquam, 'a single honest man.'

ad . . . studium, 'for the pursuit of this kind of life.'

qui feruntur, labores, 'your much talked-of exertions, viz. your lying on the ground ([*te*] *iacere humi*) not merely to watch for some opportunity for vice, but also . . . , your keeping awake to plot against . . . ([*te*] *vigilare*), &c.'

ad obsidendum stuprum, . . . insidiantem somno maritorum: *obsidere* and *insidiari* are technical terms of warfare; *stuprum* and *somno maritorum* come as an anti-climax, in ridicule of Cat.'s so-called *labores*.

habes, ubi, lit., 'you have a place where you may display . . . ' = 'you have a field for the display of . . . '

quibus has for its antecedent *famis, frigoris, inopiae*.

§ 27. **tantum profeci,** 'this result at any rate I secured in driving you from the consulship, viz. that as an exile you were able . . . '

cum: with indic., because the two clauses exactly correspond in point of time; cf. *cum tacent, clamant*.

consulatu refers to Catiline's candidature in B. C. 63 for the consulship of B. C. 62, when Cicero's resolute action defeated Catiline's attempt to carry his election by force. (Introd., p. 7.)

XI

nunc, ut, &c., 'and now, gentlemen, so that I may deprecate to the best of my ability (*detester ac deprecet*) my country's complaint.'

quandam. See Appendix A (*quidam*), p. 118.

dicam: fut. indic.

ea, 'my words.'

tune eum: the order is, *tu-nē patiēre eum exire quem . . .*, 'will you allow to escape from Rome a man whom . . .'

imperatorem, 'to take the command.'

evocator is a man who enlists to his side slaves and the criminal classes.

The enormous number of slaves in Rome and throughout Italy was a standing danger; given the opportunity and good organization, the slaves could defy a Roman army, as they did in the two Slave Wars in Sicily, B. C. 134-132, and 104-99.

Lentulus urged Catiline to get the help of the slaves, but even Catiline shrank from this step.

imperabis: *imperare* generally takes *ut* with subj., but it is sometimes followed by the acc. and passive infin. as here.

§ 28. **tandem**, 'pray,' 'tell me.'

persaepe: one of Cicero's exaggerations; as a matter of fact, in i. § 3. Cicero can only quote *one* instance of a private citizen thus taking the law into his own hands; see note there on P. Scipio.

leges: there were several laws dealing with the punishment of Roman citizens; the oldest and the chief was the *Lex Valeria* (B.C. 509) which secured the right of appeal to the people from the sentence of a magistrate; this law was afterwards strengthened by other statutes.

qui: sc. *ii*.

praeclaram, ironical; distinguish *referre gratiam*, 'to repay a debt of gratitude,' from *agere gratias*, 'to express gratitude.'

hominem per te cognitum: almost equivalent to our expression, 'a self-made man.'

nulla commendatione maiorum: Cicero was a *novus homo*, i. e. none of his ancestors had held a curule office. Cf.:

'A mere upstart,

That has no pedigree, no house, no coat,

No ensigns of a family.'

(Ben Jonson's *Catiline*.)

tam mature: the lowest age for the consulship was 43, which was Cicero's age at the time.

per omnes honorum gradus: the successive steps of office were: (1) quaestor, (2) praetor, (3) consul.

§ 29. **severitatis . . . invidia**, 'the unpopularity attaching to firmness, &c. . . than that attaching to . . .'; objective genit.

non existimas, 'do you refuse to believe?'

incendio, &c., 'in the full blaze of popular indignation.'

XII

sanctissimis . . . vocibus . . . mentibus, 'solemn words . . . thoughts.'

ego: very emphatic, 'for my own part, gentlemen,' contrasted with *nonnulli* in § 30 below.

si iudicaret; dedissem, see Appendix C, Rule II d, p. 126.

etenim, si, &c., 'for indeed, if (it is a fact that) our greatest statesmen, our most illustrious citizens have not only not . . . by the bloodshed of Saturninus, &c.' For the allusions, see notes on i. §§ 3, 4. *Flaccus* = M. Fulvius Flaccus, see i. § 4.

quid . . . invidiae, 'any (of) odium,' partitive genit.

ea = *invidia*.

maxime, 'in the highest degree.'

impenderet . . . fui, for the moods, see Appendix C, Rule II, Obs. 2, p. 127.

invidiam, &c., 'I thought that odium won by manly conduct was not odium but a distinction.'

§ 30. **quamquam**, 'and yet.'

qui . . . videant . . . dissimulent: subj. expressing consequence = *tales ut*.

dissimulent: sc. *se videre*, 'pretend they do not see.'

qui spem, &c., 'these men have encouraged . . .'

sententiis: i.e. their (votes or) opinions expressed in the Senate when Cicero first revealed the conspiracy.

nascentem, 'at its birth.'

non credero, 'by refusing to believe its existence.'

quorum auctoritate, &c., 'many men (i.e. non-senators), following their lead, not merely unprincipled citizens but also men of no political experience, would say that . . .'

nunc intellego, &c., 'as things now are, I am convinced that if . . . , there will be no one so blind as not to see . . .'

hoc autem, &c., 'whereas, by putting Catiline alone to death, I imagine that . . .'

reprimi . . . comprimi posse: *posse* with the infin. pass. is often used to take the place of the more clumsy fut. inf. pass.

haec . . . pestis, 'this fully-developed plague-poison of the State.'

XIII

§ 31. **versamur**: see note on *versari* i. § 10.

nescio quo pacto, 'in some mysterious way'; for the use of *erumpere in* with acc. cf. pro Murena, ch. 38 (referring to

the same fact), *omnia quae per hoc triennium agitata sunt, in hos dies erumpunt*. In another passage, dealing with the same fact, he uses *erumpere* in with abl.; *furorem incredibilem, biennio ante conceptum, erupisse in meo consulatu* (pro Sulla, § 67).

erit inclusum, &c., 'will still lurk deep within the very flesh and life-blood of . . .'

ut, 'just as.'

aestu febrique: hendiadys, 'heat of fever.'

deinde, 'but afterwards.'

re publica, 'the body politic.'

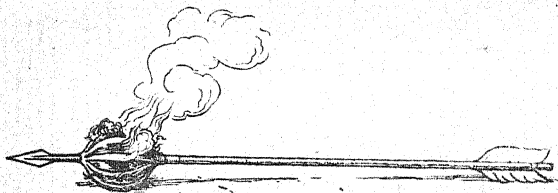
relevatus, 'having been relieved' = 'if it be relieved.'

vehementius . . . ingravescet, 'will assume a much more malignant form, if the other conspirators are left alive' (abl. abs.).

§ 32. **secedant**: *jus i*ve subj., 'let them . . .'

tribunal praetoris urbani: the *tribunal* was a raised platform in the Forum where the *Praetor urbanus* sat to administer justice.

In Cicero's time there were eight praetors, who all acted as judges; the chief of them was the *Praetor urbanus* who decided causes between Roman citizens alone. Catiline's followers apparently had tried to intimidate him.



MALLEOLUS. (From descriptions.)

curiam: i. e. the *Curia Hostilia*, the original Senate-house.

malleolos, see Vocab.; one of the many charges brought against Milo was that he had a store of *malleoli* for setting the city on fire.

omnia, 'all his treasons.'

§ 33. **hisce ominibus**, 'with these words of boding,' 'with this God-speed.'

cum . . . exitio, 'to (cum) the salvation of the State, to the ruin, &c.'

impium ac nefarium, 'unnatural and unhallowed.'

tu, Iuppiter: Cicero addresses the statue of Jupiter in the temple.

isdem quibus, 'under the same (auspices) as.' Romulus only *vowed* the temple, it was not built till B. C. 294.

inter se . . . coniunctos, 'leagued together,' 'confederated.'

ORATION II

I

§ 1. Quirites: the title by which Roman citizens were addressed in their capacity as *civilians*. Derivation uncertain, but connected with *Quirinus*.

scelus anhelantem, 'breathing forth crime'; for the expression, cf. Acts ix. 1, 'And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter.'

vel . . . vel . . . vel: Cicero uses three verbs, each milder than its predecessor—his listeners can choose which they like; 'we have driven him out, or, perhaps, we have let him go, or, if you like, he has gone of his own accord (*ipsum egredientem*), and we have seen him off with kind words of farewell.'

a monstro . . . prodigio, 'by this unnatural monster.'

atque, &c., 'aye, indeed, without any doubt we have . . .'

nostra = mea.

versabitur: see note on *versari* i. § 10.

campo: i. e. the *Campus Martius*, where elections took place.

hoste, emphatic, 'a declared foe.'

cum . . . depulsus: *cum* with the indic. because the two sentences exactly coincide in point of time; 'in being driven from the city,' cf. i. § 21, *cum quiescant, probant*.

cum . . . coniecimus: see preceding note, 'in having driven him from . . .'

§ 2. quod vero non, &c.: the emphasis is on *cruentum* which has proleptic force, 'in that he has not carried off his dagger stained with blood.' (N.B.—The principal sentence here is *quanto . . . putatis?*)

vivis nobis: abl. abs. ('we being alive') = 'and has left me alive.'

tandem: see note on i. § 1.

quae quidem, &c., 'the city (*quae*), however, seems to me to rejoice in having . . .'

evomuerit: the metaphor from vomiting (continued in

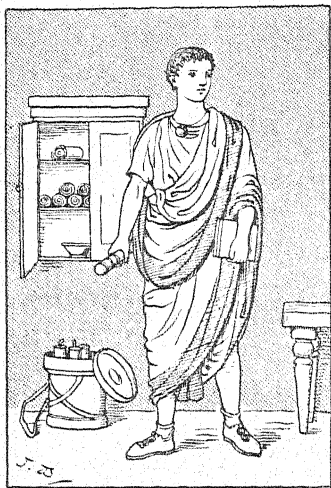
foras proiecerit and repeated in § 10) was not so objectionable to Roman ears as it is to ours; with the Romans vomiting was a common method of renewing the appetite, and emetics were even supplied at dinner parties.

Compare also Rev. iii. 16: 'I will spue thee out of my mouth.' Lev. xviii. 28: 'that the land spue not you out also.'

The mood is subj. because *quod* . . . *proiecerit* is not Cicero's but the city's reason for rejoicing; it is virtually Orat. Obliq.

II

§ 3. *qui* . . . *accuset*, 'as to take me seriously to task on this very point . . . viz. that (*quod*) . . .'. Subj. expressing consequence.



ROMAN SCHOOLBOY IN THE 'TOGA PRAETEXTA.' (From a statue and a terra-cotta bas-relief)

temporum: here, as in Speech I, Cicero attacks the degeneracy of the age; cf. i. § 2 *O tempora, o mores!*
idque, 'and this penalty.'

huius imperii: see note on i. § 12.

res publica, 'State interests.'

qui . . . non crederent: subj. expressing consequence, 'who refused to believe.'

defenderent, 'tried to justify it.'

non modo invidiae meae . . . periculo, 'at the risk not only of public censure but even of my life.'

§ 4. **sed cum viderem**, &c., lit., 'but when I saw that, the facts not having been even then clearly demonstrated to all of you, &c.' = 'when I saw that not even all of you were even then convinced of his guilt, and that if I . . . , I should not be able . . . '

si . . . multassem: subj. because it is Orat. Obl.; in Orat. Recta it would be *si multavero*. See Appendix C, Rule I, Obs. 3, p. 126.

fore ut . . . possem: *fore ut* with subj. takes the place of the fut. inf. of a verb which has no fut. inf. (such as *possum*).

quem quidem, &c., 'how much I think (subj. of indirect question) this enemy is to be feared outside Rome, you may gather from the fact (*hinc*) that . . . '

exerit, subj. of virtual Orat. Obliq., 'I am annoyed to think that . . . '

Tongilium mihi: *mihi* is Ethic dat., 'I notice,' or 'true, he has taken off T.'

in praetexta, see Vocab. Tr. 'in his boyhood.'

III

§ 5. **Gallicanis legionibus**: the troops stationed in *Gallia Cisalpinu*.

hoc dilectu, 'the recent levy'; the praetor, Q. Metellus, had been sent by the Senate to Picenum and Lombardy to levy troops sufficient to meet the threatening danger. (See *Gallius* and *Picenus* in Vocabulary and see map, p. 47.)

agresti luxuria: abstract for concrete, 'spendthrifts from the country.' Also note the oxymoron.

quibus ego, &c.: *quibus* = *et iis*; the order is, *et si ego ostendero iis non modo*, &c.

edictum praetoris: it was usual for the *Praetor urbanus* (see note on i. § 32), when he entered upon office, to put forth an *Edictum*, in which he stated the forms to which he would adhere in the administration of justice. Cicero's meaning is that these 'bankrupts' will collapse at the mere hint of the penalties to which they are liable by their non-appearance in court to answer to their bail (*redimuntia deservere*).

hos, 'as for these' (acc. with *eduxisset*).

purpura: i. e. on the edge of the *tunica*.

mallem . . . eduxisset, 'I could wish he had taken them with him to be his personal bodyguard (*suos milites*).'

cogitent, subj. of indirect question.

§ 6. **sit attributa**, 'is allotted' (as his field of operation).

has . . . incendiorum, 'the privilege of plotting the city's destruction by fire and sword.'

superioris noctis, 'the night before last'; it was really the last night but two.

ne: see Vocabulary *ne* 3.

IV

quod exspectavi, 'the result which I have been waiting for.'

nisi . . . si ('except if') = 'unless.'

res ipsa, 'the very facts of the case.'

unum, 'just one (concession).'

ne patiantur, 'so that they may not permit.'

desiderio sui, 'in regret for their absence.'

Aurelia via: this road ran along the west coast of Etruria to Pisa; see plan, p. 34, and map, p. 47.

§ 7. **o . . . rem publicam**: in exclamations *O* is commonly joined with the acc. Cf. ii. § 10 *o nos beatos*; ii. § 14 *o conditionem miseram*, 'how happy our State will be, if it can but get rid of . . .' See Appendix C, Rule I, Obs. 2, p. 126.

sentina: the same metaphor (from the bilge-water in a ship) occurs in i. § 12 (see notes thereon); the metaphor here, as there, is strengthened by the use of the word *exhaurio*, 'drain out.'

Tennyson uses a similar metaphor:

'Till the king himself should please

To cleanse this common sewer of all his realm.'

uno mehercule, &c., 'positively (*mehercule*) by the mere clearance of Catiline the (ship of) State seems to have been lightened and refreshed.'

§ 8. **iam vero**, 'again.'

iuventutis illecebra, 'talent for corrupting youth.'

nunc vero, 'indeed, on this present occasion.' Cicero gives just one instance of that subtle influence of Catiline's which he has alluded to in general terms in the last sentence.

nemo non modo, &c. See Appendix A, on *non modo*, p. 121.

V

§ 9. **ut eius**, &c., 'so that you can be acquainted with his many other (*diversa*) tastes in quite a different direction.'

Indo: the school where gladiators were trained; the supply of gladiators was chiefly derived from prisoners of war or troublesome slaves sold by their masters.

paulo . . . audacior, 'a little more reckless (than his fellows) in committing crime.'

ad = 'as regards.'

in scaena: socially, actors were placed in the same degraded class as gladiators; a Roman citizen, adopting either of these professions became, in the eye of the law, incapable of holding any honourable office; he was *infamis*.

atque idem, &c., 'and yet this same man, hardened as he was to the endurance of . . . by his training in vice and crime, was extolled by these people as a hero (*fortis*).'

cum, 'although.'

virtutis, 'virtuous life.'

§ 10. **o nos beatos**, &c.: cf. ii. § 7 note on *o fortunalem rem publicam*, and see Appendix C, Rule I, Obs. 2, p. 126.

res . . . fides, 'capital . . . credit.'

in abundantia, 'in the days of their prosperity.'

unguentis, the use of perfumes at banquets was a custom which the Romans borrowed from Greece and carried to excess. This, and other customs, which seem unpleasant to us, were in Cicero's time the regular features of a Roman dinner-party. Compare Cicero's Letter (ad Att. xiii. 52) in which he describes how he entertained the great Julius Caesar at dinner (b.c. 45); *unctus est, accubuit*. 'Επερίεργον ἄγεбал; ἰταque et edit et bibit ἀδελῶς, 'he anointed himself and took his place at table; he intended to take an emetic, and so he eat and drank freely.'

obliti: from *oblino*.

eructant: see note on *eromuterit* ii. § 2.

§ 11. **quos si**, &c., 'and if my consulship shall succeed in removing (*sustulerit*) all these men, since it is unable to cure them, it will have added to the State's existence not some (*nescio quod*) short span of time, but many generations' (or, 'it will have prolonged the State's existence, not for some,' &c.).

rex. Rome had recently finished the campaign, conducted by Pompey, against Mithridates, King of Pontus.

omnia . . . externa, 'all disturbances abroad.'

unius: i. e. Pompey.

terra marique: *terra*, referring to the war against Mithridates, *marique*, referring to the war against the pirates of Cilicia; for both these wars, special laws had been passed investing Pompey with the supreme command (*Lex Gabinia*, B.C. 67, *Lex Manilia*, B.C. 66).

intus, cf. pro Murena, ch. 37 (referring to the same danger), *intus, intus, inquam, est equus Troianus*.

huic ego: both words are emphatic, 'for a war such as this it is I who offer myself as your commander, gentlemen,' i. e. there is no need of a Pompey or of soldiery; the civil power of the consul, backed by the support of peaceful citizens, is enough (there is point in the contrast between *bello* and *Quirites*).

sanari . . . resecanda: metaphors from the art of curing; *sanari*, 'be healed' (as by a doctor); *resecanda*, 'must be cut away,' i. e. 'needs the surgeon's knife.'

exeant, quiescant, exspectent, jussive subj., 'let them . . .' See Appendix C, Rule I, Obs. 1, p. 126.

VI

§ 12. **verbo**, 'by a mere word.'

homo enim, &c., 'I suppose our friend (*homo*) was so sensitive or even docile that he . . .'

cum . . . essem, 'after I had been nearly . . .'

principes eius ordinis: referred to as *consulares* in i. § 16. **quaesivi**, &c., 'I asked Catiline whether he had been . . . or not.'

§ 13. **homo audacissimus**, 'for all his audacity,' 'with all his effrontery'

conscientia does *not* mean 'conscience'; see Vocabulary.

ei: dat. of agent; see note on *tibi* i. § 16.

pararet: subj. of virtual Orat. Obliq.; 'whither, as I knew, he had long been preparing to go.'

secures . . . fasces, &c.: i. e. all the *insignia* of a consul in command of an army. Catiline was thus assuming an authority which he had failed to acquire legitimately. See *fasces* in Vocabulary.

sacrarium: see note on i. § 24.

§ 14. **eiciebam**, 'was I likely to,' &c.

credo: ironical, cf. i. § 5 'then I suppose.'

iste centurio, 'this illustrious centurion'; the officers of highest rank in a legion were the *tribuni*, next to them came the centurions (60 to a legion) each in command of 100 men.

Cicero ridicules the idea of a mere centurion declaring war on Rome.

suo nomine, 'on his own account,' a common meaning of *nomen*, indicating a heading in an account-book.

VII

o conditionem, &c. : for the case see note on ii. § 7 'How deplorable is the task, not merely of serving but even of saving the State!'

consiliis, 'precautions.'

periculis meis, 'my unflinching efforts.'

non ille . . . dicetur, 'it will not be said that he . . .'

vi et minis: hendiadys, 'threats of violence.'

non improbum, sed miserum, 'not a knave, but a man to be pitied.'

§ 15. **est mihi tanti**: *tanti*, gen. of price, 'it is well worth my while.'

non est iturus, 'he has no intention of going (into exile).'

multoque magis, &c., 'I am much more afraid of *this (illud)*, that at some future time it may cause me unpopularity (or, be to my prejudice) that I . . . instead of . . .'

§ 16. **quamquam**, 'and yet.'

ire, 'is now on his way.'

non tam, &c., 'are not so much expressing their regret as their anxiety.'

nemo est, &c. The argument is: if they really pitied Catiline, they would not want him to put himself in the wrong by joining Manlius, but would welcome his voluntary retirement as his only means of escape.

latrocinantem, &c., 'he would prefer the death of a brigand to the life of an exile.'

nunc vero, 'but as it is.'

potius . . . quam queramur, 'instead of complaining that he has' (gone into exile—when we know that he has not).

VIII

§ 17. **et de eo hoste**, &c., 'and that too about an enemy who, &c.'

dissimulant, 'are playing a part.'

sanare sibi ipsos, 'bring them to their right minds.'

§ 18. **maiores**, &c. : i. e. their estates are large enough to more than cover their debts.

quarum . . . adducti, 'and, carried away by their love for these.'

dissolvi, 'free themselves' (from debt); cf. pro Sulla § 59, *tanto amore suas possessiones amplexi tenebant, ut ab eis membra citius direlli ac distrahi posse diceret.*

voluntas . . . et causa, 'their pretensions and aims.'

tu . . . sis: dubitative subj., 'are you to be . . . ?'

fidem, 'credit.'

sacrosanctas, 'too sacred to touch.'

an tabulas novas, sc. *expectas*, 'new account-books,' 'a clean bill,' i.e. a general cancelling of debt—one of the promises which Catiline made to his followers.

meo: emphatic, 'it will be *my* kindness that they shall be offered clean bills, only they will be bills of sale.'

auctionariae: i.e. catalogues of sale. Cicero means that the State, under a new law, will compel debtors to settle their affairs by a sale of part of their property.

salvi: see Vocabulary.

quod si maturius, &c., 'if they had been content to do this before now, instead of *trying to keep pace with* (*certare cum*) the interest on their debts by means of the produce of their estates—a most foolish idea'; i.e. they had tried to pay the interest on their debts out of the income from their estates.

aut . . . aut, 'they can either be weaned from their views, or, at the worst (the second *aut* often has this force), I imagine they are more likely to . . .'

IX

§ 19. **alterum**, &c., 'the second class consists of those who . . .'

honores, 'offices.'

perturbatā: sc. *re publica*.

praeciendum, &c., 'I think I must give them this warning, precisely the same indeed as I must give all the others, that they should renounce all hope of being able . . .'

primum omnium, &c. *Praecipio* can have two constructions: (1) *ut* with subj., as, 'I advise you to depart'—*praecipio ut discedas*; (2) accus. and infin., as, 'I warn you that I am awake'—*praecipio tibi me vigilare*.

Here both these constructions are employed, and it is best in translation to use a connecting link: 'for that, to begin with, I myself am watchful, attentive, and active on behalf of the State.'

tantam vim sceleris, 'crime of such violence.'

praesentes, lit., 'in actual presence'; tr. 'with ready help will bring aid.'

si . . . adepti sint, 'supposing they *did* obtain.'

consules . . . dictatores . . . reges: a climax. The highest ambition legally open to a Roman was the consulship; in times of special danger a dictator might be appointed; but it was a crime even to think of being a '*rex*,' 'a despot.'

non vident, &c., 'do they fail to see that they are seeking a thing which . . . must inevitably be given up to . . . ?'

§ 20. **coloniis**. Sulla (B.C. 82) divided land (chiefly in Etruria) among 120,000 of his soldiers, who had neither the taste nor the capacity for an agricultural life; the existence of these 'military colonies' had grown to be a serious danger, though Cicero, in the next sentence, for fear of offending the aristocratic party, compliments them on their loyalty 'taken as a whole.'

ii sunt coloni, &c., 'these particular men are settlers who . . .'

se . . . iactarunt (lit., 'have made a display too extravagantly, &c'), 'have indulged to excess in extravagant and coarse display.'

dum . . . delectantur, 'while they have been amusing themselves.'

salvi, 'solvent.'

impulerunt, lit., 'have aroused into hope' = 'have inspired with that same hope of the plunder of the good old days'; referring to the proscriptions of Sulla, B.C. 82. Cf. Ben Jonson:

'O the days

Of Sulla's sway, when the free sword took leave

To act all that it would !'

quos . . . utrosque: i. e. both the *coloni* and the *agrestes*.

eos, 'them,' i. e. *quos utrosque*.

tantus, &c., 'so deeply has the indignation at those days of terror left its mark on the State, that I suppose not even, &c.'

non modo. See Appendix A, on *non modo*, p. 121.

X

§ 21. **varium**, &c., 'a motley collection (*mixtum et turbulentum*) of all classes (*varium*).'

qui . . . premuntur, 'men who have long been overwhelmed (with debt).'

vadimonii, iudicii, proscriptionibus: refers to the three

stages of an action in bankruptcy : (1) *vadimonium*, bail given for appearance in court ; (2) *iudicium*, the trial and decision ; (3) *proscriptio bonorum*, confiscation and sale by auction of the bankrupt's goods for the benefit of his creditors.

corruant : jussive subj., 'let them . . .' See Appendix C, Rule I, Obs. 1, p. 125.

non modo, &c. See Appendix A, on *non modo*, p. 121.

illud : as usual, refers to what follows.

velint, arbitrentur, subj. of indirect question.

turpiter : i. e. in a war against their country.

pereant, subj. of conditional sentence in Orat. Obliq. depending on *arbitrentur* ; in direct speech it would be *si peribunt*.

§ 22. **quos . . . revoco** (lit., 'whom I do not call back from Catiline') = 'whom Catiline is welcome to keep.'

nam neque, &c. (lit., 'for they can neither . . . and indeed may they perish') = 'for not only can they not . . . but really I pray they may perish . . .'

carcer, 'the prison.' Rome only had one prison, the *Tullianum* ; see note on i. § 19.

postremum autem, &c., 'but the last class stands last not only numerically but also in their very mode of life.'

genere ipso atque vita : hendiadys.

proprium, &c., 'they are Catiline's very own, the men of his choice, nay rather, the friends of his heart and bosom.'

imberbes, &c. : beardlessness would denote effeminacy, a full beard was a mark of foppishness.

velis : just as in modern dress, there were fashions in togas ; the Roman 'fashionable man' in Cicero's days was conspicuous for his full *tunica*, and the carefully arranged folds of his flowing *toga*.

quorum omnis industria, &c. (lit., 'whose life's whole energy, whose only toil in keeping awake is displayed in, &c.') = 'whose all-night banquets are the only evidence of any purpose in life, of any sleepless pursuit' (or 'of labour that requires some sacrifice of sleep').

§ 23. **versantur** : see note on i. § 10.

neque, sc. *solum*, 'not only.'

num . . . sunt . . . ducturi, 'surely they do not intend to take?'

his . . . noctibus, 'particularly now, in these (long) winter nights' ; nominally, the month was now November, but according to the true solar calendar, it was really the January of B. C. 62. See Appendix D. p. 127.

XI

§ 24. **cohortem praetoriam**: see *praetorius* in Vocabulary.

instruite nunc: *nunc* has here the ironical force it sometimes has when preceded by an imperative; in the absence of an exact English equivalent, it is only possible to suggest the real force of the particle: 'There, gentlemen, go and array, if you like, against these fine forces of Catiline your own,' &c., or, 'Well, you had better bring out to oppose these fine forces your own,' &c. (implying 'it is quite unnecessary, but do so if you like').

praesidia, 'defensive forces.'

iam vero urbes, &c., 'and, above all, the walled towns of our colonies and free towns.'

coloniae originally were settlements of Roman citizens in Italy to keep the conquered peoples in check; they were so many Romes in miniature.

municipia denoted towns in Italy which at an early period had made alliance with Rome or had submitted after little or no resistance; they possessed local self-government but were liable to the burdens (*munia*) of Roman citizenship without enjoying its full privileges. But after the Social War (90-89 B.C.) all the cities in Italy became *municipia cum suffragio*, i.e. they possessed the full Roman franchise; and in Cicero's days there was practically no distinction between *coloniae* and *municipia*.

§ 25. **eget ille**, 'and of which he is destitute.'

si . . . velimus, &c., 'if . . . we choose to compare the very causes which are at conflict, we can see from the bare recital (*ex eo ipso*) how hopelessly inferior is Catiline's party.' For the moods, see Appendix C, Rule II, Obs. 1, p. 127.

in eius modi certamine, &c., 'in a conflict, in a war of this kind, even supposing . . . , would not heaven itself compel . . .'

XII

§ 26. **vos**: emphatic, 'do you, for your part'; contrasted with *mihi* below.

iam antea dixi: an oversight of Cicero's, for he has not said anything of the kind before.

vigiliis custodiisque, 'with watch and ward.'

mihi: dat. of agent; see note on *tibi* i. § 16, 'it has been my work to provide and ensure that . . .'

tumulta: see on i. § 11.

coloni . . . municipes : see on ii. § 24, 'all the dwellers in your colonies and free towns.'

quamquam, &c. : a parenthetical remark, 'though, as a matter of fact, they are . . .'

tamen, 'will, for all that (i.e. in spite of Catiline's belief in them), be kept in check by the exercise of my office.' The danger of a gladiatorial rising was a very real one; only ten years previously an army of gladiators and slaves, headed by Spartacus, had for two years held Roman armies at bay. Cicero, alive to the danger, had taken necessary precautions. See *Introd.*, p. 7.

Metellus : see note on *hoc dilectu* ii. § 5.

reliquis autem de rebus, &c., 'the question of making other necessary arrangements, with their elaboration and execution, is one which I am now going to bring before the Senate.'

§ 27. **nunc**, 'for the present,' is contrasted with *iam* in preceding sentence; it may be rendered by 'meanwhile.'

atque adeo qui, 'or rather have actually been left behind in Rome as a menace to (*contra*), &c.'

cives, 'fellow-citizens.'

monitos = *monitos esse*; 'I would have them listen to my advice again and again.'

quod reliquum est, 'as for the future'; contrasted with *adhuc* in the sentence before.

horum = *huius populi*. From *mea lenitas* to the end of this chapter Cicero's words are intended not so much for the people as for the ears of *illi qui in urbe remanserunt*; he is talking *at* them.

portis : dat. of indirect object, going closely with the noun, *custos*; so also *viae*.

qui vero . . . commoverit, &c., 'but whosoever shall make any stir in the city, whom I detect, not merely in some open act, but in any design or scheming against the city, he shall discover . . .'

carcerem : see on i. § 19.

XIII

§ 28. **atque**, 'yes, and.'

maximae . . . sedetur : *sedetur* has three subjects, *res, pericula, bellum*, and it is best to translate it by a different word in each case: 'so that a great crisis will be met with the least disturbance, the gravest dangers averted without any panic, a rebellion in the heart of the commonwealth . . . will be quelled, &c.'

togato, 'in the garb of peace,' i.e. in my civil capacity as consul, without assuming the military cloak worn by the commander in the field.

duce, 'as your leader.'

vis, 'enormity.'

hac animi lenitate, 'my present inclination towards lenience' (or '[shall compel me to abandon] this lenient attitude').

illud: referring to what follows, *ut . . . possitis*.

vix optandum videtur, 'seems past hoping for.'

ut neque . . . que, 'that not only shall not a single honest citizen perish, but, by punishing a few, the safety of you all shall at last be ensured.'

§ 29. **multis et non dubiis**: English idiom omits *et*.

quibus . . . ducibus, 'under whose guidance.'

praesentes, 'with visible influence,' cf. ii. § 19.

coloni . . . municipes : see on ii. § 24, 'all the dwellers in your colonies and free towns.'

quamquam, &c. : a parenthetical remark, 'though, as a matter of fact, they are . . .'

tamen, 'will, for all that (i.e. in spite of Catiline's belief in them), be kept in check by the exercise of my office.' The danger of a gladiatorial rising was a very real one; only ten years previously an army of gladiators and slaves, headed by Spartacus, had for two years held Roman armies at bay. Cicero, alive to the danger, had taken necessary precautions. See *Introd.*, p. 7.

Metellus : see note on *hoc dilectu* ii. § 5.

reliquis autem de rebus, &c., 'the question of making other necessary arrangements, with their elaboration and execution, is one which I am now going to bring before the Senate.'

§ 27. **nunc**, 'for the present,' is contrasted with *iam* in preceding sentence; it may be rendered by 'meanwhile.'

atque adeo qui, 'or rather have actually been left behind in Rome as a menace to (*contra*), &c.'

cives, 'fellow-citizens.'

monitos = *monitos esse*; 'I would have them listen to my advice again and again.'

quod reliquum est, 'as for the future'; contrasted with *adhuc* in the sentence before.

horum = *huius populi*. From *mea lenitas* to the end of this chapter Cicero's words are intended not so much for the people as for the ears of *illi qui in urbe remanserunt*; he is talking *at* them.

portis : dat. of indirect object, going closely with the noun, *custos*; so also *viae*.

qui vero . . . commoverit, &c., 'but whosoever shall make any stir in the city, whom I detect, not merely in some open act, but in any design or scheming against the city, he shall discover . . .'

carcerem : see on i. § 19.

XIII

§ 28. **atque**, 'yes, and.'

maximae . . . sedetur : *sedetur* has three subjects, *res*, *pericula*, *bellum*, and it is best to translate it by a different word in each case: 'so that a great crisis will be met with the least disturbance, the gravest dangers averted without any panic, a rebellion in the heart of the commonwealth . . . will be quelled, &c.'

togato, 'in the garb of peace,' i.e. in my civil capacity as consul, without assuming the military cloak worn by the commander in the field.

duce, 'as your leader.'

vis, 'enormity.'

hac animi lenitate, 'my present inclination towards lenience' (or '[shall compel me to abandon] this lenient attitude').

illud: referring to what follows, *ut . . . possitis*.

vix optandum videtur, 'seems past hoping for.'

ut neque . . . que, 'that not only shall not a single honest citizen perish, but, by punishing a few, the safety of you all shall at last be ensured.'

§ 29. **multis et non dubiis**: English idiom omits *et*.

quibus . . . ducibus, 'under whose guidance.'

praesentes, 'with visible influence,' cf. ii. § 19.

EXERCISES



SPEECH I.

CHAPTERS I, II.

(Words in square brackets [] to be omitted in translation.)

1. Your plans are exposed ; the senate knows what you did last night.
2. Who of us does not know where you were ?
3. The alarm of the populace has no effect upon you.
4. Catiline sought to lay waste the whole world with fire and sword.
5. His aim was revolution.
6. It is the consul's duty (*est* with *gen.*) to see that the country comes to no harm.
7. In accordance with this decree Catiline ought to have been put to death on the spot (= immediately).
8. I cannot escape the charge of inactivity.
9. If I order (? tense) you to do this, all men will say that I have acted with excessive cruelty.
10. If I had ordered you to be put to death, what would [these] same-men have said ?

CHAPTERS III, IV.

1. The whole story (*omnia*) is as clear as daylight.
2. I advise you to (*ut*) give-up-all-thoughts (*obliviscor*) of bloodshed.
3. I departed from Rome not so much for the sake of checking you as of saving myself.
4. We have nothing left to hope for (= there is nothing which we may hope for) (*spero*).
5. I remember your saying that you would take up arms on a definite day.

6. You arranged a general massacre of the citizens (= a massacre of all the citizens) for the 5th of May.
7. Hampered by my efforts, you were unable to injure (*noceo*) the state.
8. We do nothing which you do not hear of.
9. On that night, to speak the plain truth, your fellow-conspirators (*socii*) met at the house of Marcus Laeca.
10. Can you [possibly] deny that you have long been contemplating (*pres.*) the destruction of [your] country? (*cogito de* with *abl.* = 'contemplate').

CHAPTERS V, VI.

1. This being the case, you must depart from the city.
2. Too long have you associated (*versor*; *pres. tense*) with us.
3. You will relieve me of considerable anxiety if only (*dum modo*) you go out of the city.
4. As long as you attacked me, I resisted you by my-own-
unaided-efforts (*per me*).
5. I have long been entreating (*hortor*) you to (*ut*) depart.
6. At your bidding (*abl. abs.*) I am unwilling to do a thing which (*id quod*) I was going to do of my own accord.
7. There are few who do not fear you, few [indeed] who do not detest you.
8. You have crowned this crime with the murder (*caedes*) of your son.
9. This does not affect your personal embarrassment, but [concerns] the safety of the whole state.
10. There is no one here (= of these-men) who does not know that you had organized a band of scoundrels in order to (*causā* with *gerundive*) kill the consuls.

CHAPTERS VII, VIII.

1. You know that no one out of all your friends gave you greeting.
2. The moment you took your seat, all the men of consular rank departed from the senate-house (*curia, -ae*).
3. I do not wish to be regarded with looks of hatred by every one.
4. If my parents hated me, I should retire somewhere out of their sight.
5. My country makes this mute appeal to me.
6. As far as I can (*future*), I will put up with these-things.

7. No plot can now be formed, but has some connexion with your villainy (= which is not-connected with, *abhorrere ab*).
8. You ask me to guard you at my house.
9. Of course (ironical) you think Metellus will be a very model of watchfulness (= most watchful) in looking after you.
10. A man who (*is qui*) thinks himself deserving of private-surveillance, cannot be far from [actual] imprisonment.

CHAPTERS IX, X.

1. It is hardly (*vix*) to be expected (*postulo*) that *you* should ever mend your ways.
2. Would that you would go into exile!
3. I will bear the weight of public-odium, provided you do go into exile.
4. It is worth while to give way to the needs of the country.
5. Why am I to study (*delib. subj.*) your fame and glory?
6. If he does (? tense) this, it will be difficult to endure the talk of the world.
7. You do not desire (*opto*) even peace, save an unholy one.
8. In all your company you will never see a single honest face (= man).
9. You will now have an opening for the display of your many virtues.
10. In a short time we shall find that we are worn out with hunger, cold, absolute destitution.

CHAPTERS XI, XII.

1. I value my country more than my life.
2. Shall I allow that-man to escape whom I have discovered to be a public-foe?
3. Traitors ought (*debeo*) not to retain their rights as citizens (= the rights of citizens).
4. A self-made man, without any ancestry to recommend you, you have reached (*consequor*) the highest office (*magistratus*).
5. Mischievous citizens ought to be punished with death.
6. When our country is being devastated (? tense), do you think your companions will go scot-free? (= will be safe, *incolumis*).

7. In answer to this solemn appeal what is there which I can (subj.) reply?
8. We have not even arrested (*comprehendo*) him, much less punished him with death.
9. Unpopularity, won by upright-conduct, is to be considered a distinction.
10. If I had put him to death, you would say that it was an act of barbarity.

CHAPTER XIII.

1. By the removal of you alone (abl. abs.) we shall seem perhaps to be relieved for a brief space of time.
2. Men, [when] suffering from a severe illness, are often relieved by a draught of cold water.
3. Your thoughts are written on your face.
4. He departed from Rome, much to the benefit of the state.
5. Romulus founded this temple under the same auspices as [he founded] the city itself.
6. We pray (*oro*) thee, Jupiter, to (*ut*) visit with eternal punishment these men, the foes of [their] country.

SPEECH II.

CHAPTERS I, II.

1. Catiline was threatening the city with fire and sword.
2. Without a doubt we can now crush the fellow and gain a glorious triumph.
3. I wrenched the weapon from his grasp.
4. Cicero said that Catiline had left the citizens safe, the city standing.
5. The citizens are well-pleased (*lactor*) that (*quod*) you have gone away without killing the consuls (= the consuls being alive; abl. abs.).
6. I ought (*me oportebat*) to have arrested so dangerous a foe instead of letting him escape.
7. No one can be so foolish (*stultus*) as to attack me on-the-ground-that (*quod*) I have not put Catiline to death (? mood).
8. I thought that by getting rid of Catiline (abl. abs.) I could remove all danger from you.
9. I will defend you at the risk of my life.
10. I do not think that he is much to be feared outside Rome.

CHAPTERS III, IV.

1. Catiline's army was gathered together from provincial bankrupts, from men (use *is*) who had deserted their legal obligations.
2. These men haunt the forum and even come into the senate.
3. This army is not so much to be dreaded by us as the men who have deserted it.
4. You are all the more to be feared because you [still] remain in-Rome (*hic*).
5. I said that I knew what they were plotting (*cogito*).
6. You make a sad mistake if you hope that my forbearance will last for ever.
7. At last (*tandem*) he brought it to pass that all men saw that a conspiracy had been made.
8. There are [some] who do not share Catiline's views.
9. He said (use *nego*) that there was not room for clemency.
10. I shall go by the Appian road ; if you choose to be quick, you will overtake me by the evening.

CHAPTERS V, VI.

1. How happy I shall be if your comrades follow (? tense) you !
2. Your only thought is of bloodshed.
3. They know that credit is now beginning to fail them.
4. At their wine and gambling they were plotting against (*insidior*) honest men.
5. The penalty long due to their disloyalty is close at hand.
6. There is now no monarch whom we dread.
7. If he clings to his opinion, let him await the fate he deserves.
8. If I could (imperf. subj. *possum*) drive them into exile by a mere word, I would.
9. No sooner were they ordered to go than they went.
10. He was nearly murdered at his own house.

CHAPTERS VII, VIII.

1. Crippled by the consul's efforts (*labor*), he gave up his idea of making war.
2. Let it be said, by all means, that they have gone into exile, provided that they do go. (N.B. 'let it be said')

must be turned *personally*, not *impersonally* = 'let them be said').

3. It is worth while to face the storm of unpopularity, provided that the republic receives (*capio*) no harm (use *nil* with partitive genit. of *detrimentum*, harm).
4. I am afraid of their believing that Catiline is on his way to Marseilles.
5. I do not wish to live the life of an exile.
6. Hitherto nothing has fallen out contrary to your desires, except that you have gone from Rome and left the consuls alive.
7. I never understood why this could not be done.
8. He explained from what classes of men these forces were drawn.
9. They did not think that, amid the general devastation, their own estates would be sacred from harm.
10. You make a mistake if you are counting upon (*expecto*) a cancelling of debt.

CHAPTERS IX, X.

1. When the state is tranquil we can win distinctions which we despair [of winning] when the country is disturbed.
2. They hoped amid the ashes of the city to be dictators.
3. To the third class belongs Manlius himself.
4. These colonies, as a whole, consist of most worthy citizens.
5. In the midst of unexpected wealth, men are apt (*soleo*) to get deep into debt (= into great debt).
6. Not even the brute creation, much less mankind, can endure such-things (*isto*).
7. These men, who had long been weighed down (*premo*, imperf.) with debt, were flocking in crowds to Catiline's standard (= to the camp of C.).
8. If you cannot live an honourable life, why (*cur*) do you wish to die a disgraceful death?
9. In these herds is to be found (*versor*) every parricide (pl.), every assassin, in fact the whole criminal class (= all criminal-men).
10. I have learnt dancing and singing.

CHAPTERS XI, XII, XIII.

1. I need (*debeo*) scarcely compare this cut throat with our consuls.

2. Are we to lead out (*delib. subj.*) the flower and strength of the whole of Italy to face (*contra*) these outcasts?
3. Omitting these things, we can still (*tamen*) see how completely prostrate he is.
4. Poverty is at war with plenty.
5. Let us compare the actual (*ipse*) causes which are at conflict.
6. This being the case, I urge (*hortor*) you (pl.) to (*ut*) protect your own houses with watch and ward.
7. I was informed by many-men of this night raid of Catiline's.
8. I think the gladiators will be of more loyal disposition than some of the patricians.
9. You (sing.) must either live with these men or die for them.
10. In this city there are vigilant consuls, exemplary magistrates, [and] a resolute senate.

APPENDIX A

NOUNS.

- Diminutives:** (1) *as term of endearment.* i. 9 lectŭlus.
(2) *as term of contempt.* i. 13 adulescentŭlus.
ii. 23 muliercŭla.

Some uses of the Cases illustrated.

- Accusative:** (1) *of exclamations.* i. 2 O tempora, o mores!
ii. 7 O fortunatam rem publicam!
(2) *of motion to.* ii. 16 Massilium.
(3) *of extent over time.* i. 4 vicesimum diem.
(4) *Adverbial.* i. 1 nihil (te moverunt). i. 10 id temporis.
ii. 2 foras.
- Dative:** (1) *of Remote Object.*
(a) *(with Transitive Verbs)* i. 10 viris. i. 11 Iovi. i. 20
fugae solitudinique. ii. 14 populo Romano.
(b) *(with Intransitive Verbs)* i. 2 rei publicae satis facere.
i. 3 novis rebus studentem.
(with desum) i. 3; (insidior) i. 26, 32, ii. 10; (credo)
ii. 15.
- (2) *of Advantage.* i. 13 adulescentulo.
ii. 17, 19 rei publicae.
of Disadvantage. i. 11 consuli.
- (3) *of Agent.*
(a) *(with the Gerundive)* i. 17 tibi.
(b) *(with Passive Participle)* i. 17 meis civibus suspectum.
ii. 13 ei.
- (4) *of the Person for whose interest (sometimes, wrongly, called Dat. of Agent).*
i. 16 qui tibi ad eadem constituti fuerunt.
- (5) *Possessor.* ii. 6 lenitati.
- (6) *Ethic.* ii. 4 Tongilium mihi eduxit.

Ablative : (1) *of Separation.* i. 9 curā. i. 10 metu. i. 20 suppliciiis. ii. 14 armis.

(with careo) i. 17, 24; ii. 23.

(Place from whence) i. 7 Romā.

(2) *of Comparison.* i. 6 luce. i. 27 vitā.

(3) *of Association (fulness, &c.).* ii. 10 cibo.

(4) *of Quality (always with an Adj. in agreement).*

i. 4 clarissimo patre.

ii. 22 manicatis tunicis.

(5) *of Respect.* ii. 22 numero.

(6) *of Manner (with an Adj. in agreement).* i. 13 tuā sponte.

i. 17 isto pacto.

ii. 19 summo furore.

(7) *of the Agent (with a or ab).* i. 33 a Romulo.

(8) *of the Instrument (the most common use of the Abl.).*

i. 17 oculis.

ii. 8, 19 aere alieno.

(9) *of the Cause.* i. 17 conscientia. ii. 6 desiderio.

(10) *with utor, abutor, &c.* i. 1, ii. 18; i. 26 (perfruo).

(11) *with dignus, fretus, &c.* i. 19, ii. 29.

(12) *Locative (of Place and Time).*

(a) *Place where.* ii. 4 foris. ii. 11 terrā marique.

(b) *Road by which.* ii. 6 Aurelia via.

(c) *Time when.* i. 1 proximā nocte.

i. 11 proximis comitiis.

i. 16 adventu tuo.

i. 32 Catilinae profectione.

ii. 6 hesterno die.

(d) *Time within which.* i. 18 annis. ii. 15 triduo.

(13) *Ablative Absolute.*

i. 4 C. Mario et L. Valerio consulibus; cf. i. 15.

ii. 4 re probata.

(14) *Adverbial.* i. 5 jure. ii. 13 primo.

Genitive : (1) *Attributive (further defining the Noun on which it depends).*

i. 4 poena rei publicae.

ii. 10 desperatorum hominum greges.

(2) *With Verbs of accusing, &c.*

i. 4 me ipse inertiae condemnno.

(3) *With potior.* ii. 19 rerum potiri.

(4) *Possessive.* i. 17 oculis omnium.

i. 26 bonis otiosorum.

ii. 10 hominum libidines.

(5) *of Value.* i. 22, ii. 15 tanti.

(6) *Partitive.* i. 1 quid consilii.

i. 1 quem nostrum ; cf. i. 2.

ii. 7 quid mali aut sceleris.

ii. 26 satis praesidii.

(7) *Objective.* i. 2 publici consilii particeps.

i. 24 necem civium.

ii. 6 desiderio sui.

ii. 10 laudem consulatus.

(with similis) i. 5 tui similis.

(with obliviscor) i. 6 obliviscere caedis.

Locative: i. 9 Romae. i. 24 domi tuae. i. 26 humi.

SOME ADJECTIVES.

bonus, in political sense, 'loyal.' i. 1, 5, 23, 32, ii. 19, 28, 33.

improbis, in political sense, 'disaffected.' i. 30, 32, ii. 14, 28.

SOME PRONOUNS.

Qui (*Relative*). (a) in its simple use takes the Indic.

(b) with the Subj. it may introduce—

(1) a *Consecutive Clause* (expressing a consequence) = 'of such a kind that.'

i. 6 qui te defendere audeat.

i. 8 quod non . . . audiam, &c.

(2) a *Final Clause* (expressing purpose) = 'in order that.'

i. 9 quos relinqueres, &c.

i. 9 qui liberarent.

i. 24 qui praestolarentur.

(3) a *Causal Clause* = 'because.'

i. 19 qui magno in periculo essem.

i. 24 a quo iam sciam, &c. (three times in this section).

Quisquam and **ullus**, 'any,' 'any whatever'; chiefly used in negative and quasi-negative sentences.

ii. 28 ne improbus quidem quisquam.

i. 5 and i. 6.

Ullus (*see above*). i. 22 te ut ulla res frangat?

ii. 8 quae tanta umquam in ullo homine illecebra fuit?

ii. 8 ne ullo quidem in angulo.

ii. 27 inceptum ullum.

Quis, 'any'; chiefly after si, ne, num.

i. 4 videret ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet.

i. 29 si quis est invidiae metus.

ii. 3 si quis est talis; cf. ii. 6.

Nescio quis, 'some one or other' ('I know not who').

i. 31 nescio quo pacto, 'in some mysterious manner.'

ii. 11 non breve nescio quod tempus.

Aliquis, 'some one,' 'some one or other,' 'some.'

i. 5 intestinam aliquam perniciem.

i. 15 non mentem aliquam.

i. 28 propter alicuius periculi metum (*here aliquis is used after si, which is not uncommon*).

Quidam : (1) 'a certain person' (*known, but not named*).

i. 8 video esse in senatu quosdam.

(2) 'Cicero uses *quidam* with strong epithets to indicate that the thing is absolutely and really so, or to imply that it is so "in some sort" or "to a certain extent," though perhaps indescribable' (Holden). It is often a kind of apology for the use of what may seem too strong an expression.

i. 15 *parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt, corpore*, 'just by a slight swerve of the body, so to speak.'

i. 25 *quandam incredibilem voluptatem*, 'a pleasure which is really inconceivable.'

i. 27 *quandam prope iustam patriae querimoniam*, 'my country's rebuke which is really almost justified.'

Similarly, in i. 18 *quodam modo* tones down the violence of the contrast in *tacita loquitur*; 'my country, if I may say so, makes her mute appeal.'

Quid? as particle of transition, 'again.' i. 8, 16. quid vero?

i. 14.

Idem (= 'also'). i. 7 dixi ego idem.

Is = 'of such a kind.' i. 22 non is es ut, &c.

Quicumque, 'whoever' (*takes the Indic.*).

ii. 11 *quacumque ratione (potero)*, 'in whatever way I can.'

Quisque, 'each.' i. 2 unum quemque nostrum.

i. 9 quo quemque proficisci placet.

VERBS.

Tenses.

Imperfect, expressing intention. i. 13 faciebas.

ii. 14 eiciebam.

expressing habit. ii. 8 amabat, serviebat, pollicebatur.

Perfect, expressing past existence which has ceased.

i. 3 fuit, fuit ista virtus.

Moods.

The Independent Subjunctive: (1) Jussive.

i. 32 secedant, secernant, &c.

ii. 6 exeant, proficiscantur.

ii. 11 aut exeant, aut quiescant, aut . . . expectent.

(2) *Deliberative (in questions)*. i. 24 quid ego te invitem?

ii. 18 ornatus sis et dubites?

(3) *Optative*. ii. 16 optemus potius quam queramur.

(See also examples quoted below under *utinam*, p. 121.)

(4) *Conditional (with the condition suppressed)*. ii. 5 mallet.

ii. 10 quis ferre possit?

The Dependent Subjunctive: (1) *see under ut, cum, and other Conjunctions.*

(2) *see under qui.*

(3) *in Subordinate Clauses in Oratio Obliqua, or virtual Oratio Obliqua.*

i. 7 qui dies futurus esset.

i. 7 qui remansissemus.

ii. 3 quod . . . comprehenderim.

ii. 3 quae ego deferrem.

(4) *in Indirect Question*. i. 1 quid proxima, &c., to ceperis.

i. 9 quo . . . placēret.

i. 32 quid . . . sentiat.

ii. 4 quam vehementer putem.

(5) *in quasi-dependence upon another verb (such as licet, malo).*

i. 6 licet recognoscas.

ii. 4 licet intellegatis.

ii. 5 mallet eduxisset.

Participle: (1) *equivalent to a Conditional Clause.*

i. 21 relinquentem.

i. 31 relevatus.

(2) *with concessive force.*

i. 6 non sentientem, 'although you do not notice it.'

Future Participle, expressing intention.

ii. 15 non est iturus.

ii. 23 sunt ducturi.

Supine: (1) *in -um (with verbs of motion).*

i. 10 quos salutatum miserat.

(2) *in -u.* i. 29 optimum factu.

Gerund: i. 29 ad vivendum.

i. 30 credendo.

ii. 8 impellendo; adiuvando.

Gerundive: (1) *Impersonal.* i. 5 erit verendum mihi. cf. i. 29.

ii. 11 certandum est.

(2) *in Attraction.* i. 1 habendi senatūs.

i. 4 ad deponendam audaciam.

(3) *Personal.* i. 11 magna habenda est gratia.

ii. 10 desperandi essent.

Intrans. Verb *used in Pass. sense.* i. 14 *silēri*.

Deponent Verb *used in Pass. sense.* i. 26 *meditātī*.

ii. 4 *comitatus*.

Frequentative Verbs. i. 31, ii. 20 *iacto*. ii. 13 *haesito*.

ii. 16 *dictito*. ii. 15 *volito*.

Inceptive Verbs. i. 4 *hebesco*. i. 22 *pertimesco*. ii. 6 *tabesco*.

SOME PREPOSITIONS.

Ab, *used with a thing personified as agent.*

i. 25 *ab omni non modo fortunā, verum etiam spe derelictis*.

Ad: (1) 'to.' i. 1 *quem ad finem*.

i. 2, 27 *ad mortem*.

i. 20 *refer ad senatum*; cf. ii. 6, 12, 26.

i. 28 *ad summum imperium*.

So with *pertinēre*, i. 14 *ad vitam pertinent*.

(2) 'to,' 'for,' 'for the purpose of.'

i. 2, 16, 24 *ad caedem, ad necem*.

(3) 'as far as concerns.' i. 12 *ad severitatem, ad salutem*.
ii. 18 *ad fidem*.

(4) 'at.' i. 24 *ad Forum Aurelium*.

i. 19 *ad M. Lepidum* = *apud*, 'at the house of.'

ii. 5 *ad curiam*.

(5) 'at,' 'on occurrence of.' ii. 6 *ad vesperam*.

Apud, 'at the house of.' i. 9, ii. 12 *apud Laecam*.

Ex, e: (1) 'out of,' 'from,' 'away from.' i. 12 *ex urbe*.

ii. 25 *ex hac parte* ('from this side' = 'on the one side').

(2) 'from out,' 'belonging to.' i. 16 *ex tuis amicis*.

ii. 5 *ex senibus*. cf. ii. 20.

(3) 'in accordance with.' i. 4 *quo ex senatūs consulto*.

(4) 'by means of.' ii. 25 *ex eo ipso*.

In: (a) *with Abl.* (1) 'in,' *of place or of circumstances*.

i. 4 *in tantis periculis*.

i. 31 *in venis*.

ii. 4 *in popina*.

ii. 10 *in abundantia* ('in the midst of'). So ii. 20 *in pecuniis*, ii. 10 *in vino et alea*.

(2) 'on.' i. 32 *in fronte unius cuiusque*.

(3) 'in the case of.' i. 11 *in uno homine*.

ii. 3 *in hoc ipso me accuset*.

(b) *with Accus.* (1) 'to,' 'into.'

i. 8 *in M. Laecae domum*.

- ii. 1 in latrocinium.
 ii. 20, 29 in spem.
 i. 31 in nostri consulatus tempus.
 (2) 'against' i. 3 in te.
 (3) *of time*, 'to,' 'for.' i. 22 in posteritatem.
 i. 30 in perpetuum.
 ii. 13 in proximam (noctem).
 Cf. i. 5 in dies, 'day by day.'
- Inter**, 'among.' ii. 25 inter se = 'with one another.'
 i. 8 inter falcarios = 'in the street of the scythe-makers.'
- Per** (1) 'through,' *of passing through*.
 i. 28 per omnes gradus.
 ii. 7 per hosce annos.
 (2) 'by means of.' i. 11 per me = 'by my own resources.'
 ii. 7 per illum.
- Prae**, 'in comparison with.' ii. 5 prae Gallicanis legionibus

SOME ADVERBS.

- Adeo** *after atque, to express a climax*.
 i. 5 intra moenia atque adeo in senatu.
 ii. 27 qui in urbe remanserunt atque adeo qui...
 a Catilina relictii sunt.
- Usque**: (1) *with ad*, 'all the way,' 'right up.'
 i. 21 usque ad portas.
 (2) *as a preposition*. i. 1 quo usque = 'up to what point?'
- Tandem**: (1) 'at length.'
 i. 18, 25 tandem aliquando; so ii. 1.
 (2) *emphasizing commands or questions*. i. 1, 8, 16, 28.
- Immo vero**, 'nay, more.' i. 2, ii. 22.
- Utinam** (*in sentences expressing wish* = 'O that'; *the verb is always in Subj.*)
 i. 22 utinam tibi istam mentem di immortales duint!
 ii. 4 utinam ille omnes secum suas copias eduxisset!
- Non modo ... ne ... quidem**.

The negative in *ne quidem*, when the predicate is common to both clauses, often extends its influence over the clause beginning with *non modo*.

- ii. 20 *ut ... ista non modo homines, sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur*, 'so that I think not only men are not (supply *non* from *ne quidem*) likely to put up with such things, but not even brute beasts.'

A simple method of translation is to render *non modo* by 'I do not say,' or to take the *ne quidem* clause first and translate *non modo* by 'much less.'

So in ii. 21 *ut non modo civitas, sed ne vicini quidem proximi sentiant*, 'so that not even their nearest neighbours feel the shock, much less the State.'

i. 25 *numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti*, 'you have never desired, I do not say peace, you have never even desired war save an unhallowed one.'

ii. 8 *nemo non modo Romae, sed ne ullo quidem in angulo . . . fuit, quem non . . . asciverit*, 'there was no one even in the remotest corner of the whole of Italy, much less at Rome, whom he . . .'

Note that in these last two instances the introducing negatives *numquam* and *nemo* are not cancelled by the following negatives in *non modo* (*non*), and *ne quidem*; the negative force is merely repeated.

Iam diu, iam dudum, iam pridem: (1) *with Pres. Tense.*

i. 12 *te iam dudum hortor.*

i. 31 *iam diu in his periculis versamur.*

ii. 21 *iam pridem premuntur.*

(2) *with Past Tense.*

i. 2 *ad mortem te duci iam pridem oportebat*; cf. ii. 3.

ii. 3 *iam pridem Catilinam sustulissem.*

enīque: (1) *with tum* = 'then, and then only.'

i. 5 *tum denique interficiēre.*

(2) *closing a series of propositions* = 'lastly,' 'in short,' 'in a word.'

i. 11, 32, ii. 1, 12, 25.

SOME CONJUNCTIONS.

U (a) *with Subj.* (1) *expressing consequence (Consecutive).*

i. 21 *facile adducam ut . . . prosequantur.*

ii. 6 *ut . . . videretis.*

(2) *expressing purpose (Final).* i. 18 *ut . . . desinam.*

With verbs of asking, &c.

i. 19 *ut te adservarem rogasti.*

i. 22 *non est postulandum ut, &c.*

(3) = 'as if,' 'the idea that.'

i. 22 *te ut ulla res frangat, &c.*

i. 24 *tu ut illā diutius carēre possis!*

(b) *with Indic.* = 'as,' often preceded by *ita*.

i. 6 *ita ut vivis.*

i. 15 *ut aiunt*; s. ii. 14.

i. 17 *isto pacto ut te metuunt.*

i. 19 *ita ut dixi.*

- i. 2 ut voluit.
= 'as far as.' i. 18 ut potui.

Cum: (a) *with Indic., to express identity of time or of action (often connected with tum).*

(1) *with tum.*

i. 5 tum denique interficiēre, cum nemo . . . inveniri poterit.

i. 7 tum cum multi profūgērunt.

(2) *without tum.* i. 7 cum . . . dicebas.

i. 21 cum quiescunt, probant, &c.

ii. 1 cum est ex urbe expulsus.

ii. 1 cum . . . coniecimus.

(b) *with Subj. (1) (in narrative) = 'when' (with Past Tenses).*

i. 19 cum a me id responsum tulisses.

ii. 12 quo cum Catilina venisset.

(2) *in Causal clauses = 'because,' 'since.'*

i. 10, 20, ii. 26 quae cum ita sint.

ii. 13 cum scirem.

(3) = 'though,' 'while all the time.'

ii. 9 cum . . . consumeret.

Simul atque, 'as soon as'; *with Indic.*

i. 16 simul atque adsedisti.

ii. 12 simul atque ire in exilium iussus est.

Dum modo, 'provided that'; *always with the Subj.*

i. 10 dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit.

ii. 15 dum modo eat in exilium.

Concessive Conjunctions.

Etsi, tametsi, 'although'; *with the Indic.* i. 22 tametsi video.

Quamquam, *always with Indic.* (1) 'although' (generally followed by tamen).

i. 18 quamquam ferenda non fuērunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli.

ii. 27 illos . . . quamquam sunt hostes, tamen . . . monitos etiam atque etiam volo.

(2) *when not in a Subordinate Clause = 'and yet.'*

i. 22 quamquam quid loquor?

ii. 16 quamquam isti non tam hoc queruntur quam verentur.

Causal.

Quod, quia, quoniam, quando, 'since,' 'because,' *take the Indic.*

i. 11, ii. 17, 27; i. 12, ii. 11, 22.

Cum, 'since' (*see on cum*).

APPENDIX B

- * -

FIGURES OF SPEECH, &c.

Hendiadys (*one idea expressed by means of two*).

- i. 4 mors ac rei publicae poena.
- i. 21 vim et manus, 'violent hands.'
- i. 31 aestu febrigue.

Zeugma (*connexion of a verb or adj. with two words or clauses, to both of which it does not equally belong*).

- ii. 11 et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent.

Prolepsis (*when an adj. is not a mere epithet, but derives its meaning from the result of the verb; e.g. distinguish 'he painted the white house' from 'he painted the house white'*).

- ii. 2 cruentum; incolumes; stantem.
- i. 16, ii. 12 nudam atque inanem.
- ii. 6 miserum.
- ii. 14 dūcem; cf. i. 10 imperatorem.

Asyndeton (*omission of connecting links*).

- i. 2 senatus intellegit, consul videt.
- i. 10 patent portae, proficiscere. (*Nearly all Chapter V of Speech I is an example of asyndeton, the most striking instance being: non feram, non patiar, non sinam.*)
- i. 20 patiuntur, tacent.
- ii. 1 abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit.
- ii. 12 paruit, ivit.

Oxymoron (*close connexion of words which are in violent contrast*).

- i. 18 tacita loquitur (*where the expression is softened by quodam modo*).
- ii. 5 ex agresti luxuria, ex rusticis decoctoribus.

Simile (*illustration by a comparison*).

- i. 4 tamquam in vagina reconditum.
- i. 31 ut saepe homines aegri, &c.

Metaphor (= *condensed simile*).

- i. 9 voce vulnero; cf. i. 17.
- i. 12 exhaurietur sentina; cf. ii. 7.
- i. 23 and 25 conflare (*metaphor from smelting metal*).
- i. 29 invidiae incendio conflagraturum.
- i. 29 redundaret (*from the overflow of a stream*).
- i. 30 naufragos; cf. ii. 24.

- i. 31 *venis rei publicae.*
- ii. 8 *illecebra.*
- ii. 15 *tempestatem invidiae.*
- ii. 24 *flos Italiae.*

Abstract for Concrete: i. 13 *coniuratio* = 'conspirators.'

- i. 31 *latrocinium*
- ii. 5 *agresti luxuria.*
- ii. 7 *iuventus.*

Irony: i. 2 *nos autem, fortes viri.*

- i. 19 *virum optimum.*
- i. 21 *quorum tibi auctoritas est videlicet cara.*
- ii. 4 *quam vehementer . . . timendum.*
- ii. 4 *reliquit quos viros! . . . nobiles!*

APPENDIX C



RULES OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, WITH ILLUSTRATIONS AND EXCEPTIONS.

RULE I.

If the verb in the principal clause (the Apodosis) is in the Indicative or Imperative mood, the verb in the 'if' clause (the Protasis) is in the Indicative.

(a) *with Present Tense.*

- i. 23 *si mihi conflare vis invidiam, rectā perge in exilium.*
- ii. 3 *si quis est talis qui in hoc ipso me accuset, non est ista mea culpa.*

(b) *with Perfect Tense.*

- i. 31 *si aquam gelidam bibērunt, primo relevari videntur.*
- ii. 27 *mea lenitas, si cui solutior visa est, hoc expectavit.*

(c) *with Future Tenses.* (N.B. *Si with a future tense is generally best rendered in English by the present tense.*)

- i. 12 *si te interfici iussero, residēbit reliqua coniuratorum manus* ('If I order you . . .').
- ii. 6 *si accelerare volent, ad vesperam consequentur* ('If they choose to make haste').

OBSERVATIONS ON RULE I.

OBS. 1.—A *Jussive Subjunctive* may take the place of an *Imperative* in the *Apodosis*.

ii. 21 si stare non possunt, *corrunt* (cf. ii. 11 expectent).

OBS. 2.—An exclamation may take the place of a Future Indicative in the Apodosis.

ii. 7 O fortunatam rem publicam si hanc sentinam eiecerit! (cf. ii. 10 O nos beatos.)

OBS. 3.—In Oratio Obliqua (after a Present Tense) the Fut. Indic. after si becomes the Pres. Subj.

ii. 21 non intellego cur minore dolore perituros se cum multis quam si soli percant arbitrentur. Here the direct form would be si soli peribunt.

In Oratio Obliqua the Fut. Perf. Indic. after si becomes Perf. Subj. after a Present Tense, Pluperf. Subj. after a Past Tense.

ii. 4 cum viderem, si illum morte multassem, fore ut socios persequi non possem. In direct form si multassem would be si multavero, and fore ut non possem would become non potero.

RULE II.

If the verb in the Apodosis is in the Subjunctive, the verb in the Protasis is in the Subjunctive.

(N.B. The Pres. Subj. with si refers to some imaginary act in the immediate present or future; the Imperf. and Pluperf. Subj. with si can never refer to future time, and imply that the supposition is a false one.)

(a) with Pres. Subj. in both clauses.

i. 19 haec si tecum patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat? ('If your country were to make this appeal to you, would it not have a right to . . .?')

ii. 25 nonne si hominum studia deficiant, di ipsi cogant?

(b) with Imperf. Subj. in both clauses.

i. 17 servi si me metuerent, domum meam relinquendam putarem ('If my slaves feared me (which they do not),' &c.).

Other examples in i. 17, ii. 10, 12.

(c) with Pluperf. Subj. in both clauses (referring to an action supposed, but falsely, to have occurred in past time).

i. 21 si hoc P. Sestio dixissem, iam mihi senatus vim et manus intulisset.

(d) Sometimes the sense requires a difference of tense in the two clauses.

(i) Si with Imperf. Subj. followed by Pluperf. Subj.

i. 29 si hoc optimum factu indicarem . . . non dedissem,

‘If I had thought (*referring to a continuous act in the past*) I would not have given’ (*referring to a completed act in the past*).

ii. 3 si . . . iudicarem . . . sustulissem.

(2) Si with Pluperf. Subj. followed by Imperf. Subj.

i. 30 si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter factum esse dicerent, ‘If I had punished him, they would (now) say.’

Other examples in ii. 15, 16, 18.

OBSERVATIONS ON RULE II.

OBS. 1.—Just as in English the Subjunctive is expressed by auxiliary verbs such as would, could, should, may, so in Latin the Subjunctive of the Apodosis is often replaced by an equivalent expression in the Indicative, such as the use of (a) possum, debeo, &c., with the Infinitive; (b) the Gerundive with sum; (c) the Fut. Participle with sum.

ii. 25 si contendere velimus, intellegere possumus (*where intellegere possumus = intellegamus*).

OBS. 2.—Sometimes the proper balance of Apodosis and Protasis is upset by the interpolation of some idea which makes the Apodosis a Dependent clause.

i. 29 quodsi ea (invidia) maxime impendēret, tamen hoc animo fui ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam putarem. Here the real condition was, ‘however much such odium threatened me, still odium thus incurred would be a distinction’ (= si . . . impendēret, invidia virtute parta gloria esset); but another idea is allowed to intrude (hoc animo fui ut putarem, ‘I have always been disposed to think’), and the real Apodosis thus retires into the background of a Dependent clause.

APPENDIX D



The earliest and most natural attempt of a nation to measure time is by the phases of the moon, i.e. to use *lunar* months; but all nations have been quick to discover the inconvenience of such a system, and the difficulty of adapting it to the *solar* year. The calendar in use in Cicero's time was one which was probably drawn up by the Decemviri (B.C. 451); it consisted of twelve months—four of 31 days,

seven of 29 days, and one of 28 days—altogether 355 days, i.e. ten and a quarter days *short* of the solar year. To supply the deficiency, an extra month was to be intercalated every other year, consisting of 22 or 23 days¹. This intercalation was entrusted to the Pontifices, who, not only from carelessness, but also for private and political purposes, abused their trust, and curtailed or prolonged the year as they pleased; the people could not tell whether the intercalation was to be made or not, and we find even Cicero in his letters complaining more than once of his uncertainty as to the state of the calendar. On an average, the tendency had been for the error to be one of excess.

By B.C. 63 the Roman Calendar was more than two months behind the solar year, and ceased to be of any use as a guide to the seasons; when it was mid-winter, and the date ought to have been January 1, the Romans were still in the middle of October.

After B.C. 63 the additional month seems very rarely to have been inserted, so that the above error was gradually wiped out², and in B.C. 56 the calendar and the solar year actually coincided; but in the next year the error had gone over to the other side, and by B.C. 46 the Roman Calendar was about ninety days in advance, i.e. when the date ought to have been Jan. 1, the Roman calendar had nominally reached March, and winter came in the months associated with spring, and autumn in the winter months—a discrepancy as great as if we in England were to find ourselves celebrating Christmas when all the leaves were still on the trees.

In B.C. 46 Caesar reformed the calendar. He found it necessary to add ninety days to the year 46, in order that Jan. 1, B.C. 45, might coincide with the beginning of the solar year. The year henceforth consisted of 365 days, with an additional day every four years. This, the Julian Calendar, with but very slight alterations³, has been generally adopted by the civilized world.

¹ The year thus would consist of more than 366 days, hence confusion was bound to follow.

² e.g. in B.C. 63, Jan. 1 came on what was really March 14; after 355 days, Jan. 1, B.C. 62, was reached; hence it fell ten days earlier, and came on what was really March 4, and so on.

³ The Julian year consists of 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ days, which exceeds the true solar year by about eleven minutes. By A.D. 1582 this slight error amounted to ten days; Pope Gregory XIII ordered ten days to be dropped, and three leap years to be omitted every 400 years. England adopted the Gregorian Calendar in 1752, by dropping eleven days in September.

VOCABULARY

ā, āb, abs, prep. (1) by ; (2) of motion, from ; with *abl.*

ābēo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -itum, v. n. (ab + eo), go away, depart.

abhorrēo, -ēre, -ūi, v. n., shrink from ; with *abl.*, is inconsistent with, contrary to, repulsive to (a. scelere, is not connected with, i. 18).

abiciō, -ere, -ieci, -iectum, v. a. (ab + iacio), abandon, give up. **abiectus, -a, -um**, disheartened, humiliated.

abs, see ā.

absūn, -esse, āfui, v. n., be absent, be far from.

ābundantia, -ae, f., wealth.

ābūtor, -i, -ūsus sum, dep. v. a. (ab + utor = use to the full, use up), abuse, presume upon ; with *abl.*

ac, conj., and.

accēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, v. n., go to, approach.

accēlēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. and n., hasten, make haste.

accido, -ere, -cidi, v. n. (ad +

cado), happen, happen to, befall, with *dat.*

accūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. (ad + causa), attack, censure.

ācer, āeris, āere, adj., keen, energetic, strict, severe.

ācerbus, -i, -um, adj., bitter, harsh.

āciēs, -ei, f., sharp edge, edge.

ācrīter, adv. (ācer), keenly, eagerly.

ād, prep., (1) to, towards, near, at ; for ; (2) of time, towards, about ; ad vesperam, by the evening ; (3) in respect of, as regards ; with *acc.*

adcūbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n., recline.

addūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, v. a., induce, incline ; adducere animum, prevail upon oneself.

ādēō, adv., so far ; even, actually.

ādeptus, from adipiscor.

adfēro, -ferre, attūli, allatum, v. a., bring to, administer (ii. § 17) ; prescribe, apply to ; cause.

adfiō, -ere, -feci, -fectum,

v. a. (ad + *fācio*), affect; supplicio, visit with punishment; aetate adfectus, worn out, broken down with age.

afflicto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ad + *flicto*), torment.

affligo, -ēre, -ixi, -ictum, *v. a.*, weaken, prostrate, cast down.

agrēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ad + *grex*), gather together, assemble.

adhībēo, -ēre, -iui, -iūtum, *v. a.* (ad + *habeo*), apply, make use of.

adhūc, *adv.*, to this point, so far; till now, hitherto.

ādīpiscor, -i, ādeptus sum, *dep. v. a.* (ad + *āpiscor*), obtain, gain, get, secure, win.

adiūvo, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum, *v. a.*, help, aid, abet.

adīnister, -tri, *m.* (mānus), attendant, assistant.

adīnistro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, manage, execute, govern.

admirandus, -a, -um (*gerundive*), to be wondered at, wonderful, admirable.

admiror, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, wonder at, admire.

adpārātus, -a, -um, *adj. (perf. part. of adpāro)*, magnificent, sumptuous.

adprōpinquo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, approach, be not far off.

adquīro, -ēre, -quīsivi, -quīsītum, *v. a.* (ad + *quæro*), add to.

adscisco, -ēre, -iui, -iūtum, *v. a.*, join or unite to, enrol in; with *ad* and *acc.*

adsēdisti, from *adsido*.

adsēquor, -i, -sēcūtus sum, *dep. v. a.*, obtain, gain, secure, achieve; obtain a result.

adservo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, guard, keep under charge.

adsido, -ēre, -sēdi, *v. n.*, sit down, take one's seat.

adsuēfactus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of assuēfācio*, accustomed.

adsum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be present; stand by, aid, support; with *dat.*

ādūlescens, -ntis, *pres. part. of ādūlesco*, used as *subst.*, *c.*, youth, young man (*from 17 to 35 years of age about*).

ādūlescentūlus, -i, *m.*, strippling, youth.

ādulter, -tēri, *m.*, adulterer.

ādultus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of ādūlesco*, full-grown, fully-developed, ripe.

adventus, -ūs, *m.*, arrival, approach.

aedēs, -is, *f.*, (1) *sing.*, temple; (2) *pl.*, house.

aedificiūm, -i, *n.* (aedes, *fācio*), building, house.

aedifico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (aedes + *fācio*), build, build houses.

aeger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, ill, sick.

aequītās, -ātis, *f.*, equity, sense of duty.

aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fair; content; aequo animo, with resignation, contentedly.

aerārīum, -i, *n.* (aes), the place in the temple of Saturn

where the public treasure was kept, treasury.

aes, aeris, *n.*, copper, bronze; money; aes aliĕnum (*lit.* the money of another), debt.

aestus, -ūs, *m.*, heat.

aetās, -ātis, *f.*, age.

aeternus, -a, -um, *adj.* (= aeviternus, from aevum), eternal, unending.

āfuit, from absum.

āger, agri, *m.*, territory; *in pl.*, the country.

agnosco, -ĕre, -gnōvi, -gnitum (ad + (g)nosco), recognize.

āgo, -ĕre, ēgi, actum, *v. a.*, do, act; carry out, execute; agĕre cum . . . , deal with, appeal to.

āgrestis, -ĕ, *adj.*, of the country, rustic.

Āhāla, -āe, *m.*, C. Servilius Ahala, who, as magister equitum, slew Maelius.

āio, *verb defect.*, say.

ālĕa, -ae, *f.*, game at dice; in alĕā, at their gambling.

ālĕātor, -ōris, *m.*, gambler.

ālĭĕnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to another, foreign; *subst.*, stranger, foreigner; aes alienum, *see* aes.

ālĭquandō, *adv.*, at some time; hereafter; now, at last; tandem aliquando, now at last.

ālĭquĭ, -quā, -quod, *indef. adj. pron.*, some, any.

ālĭquis, -quid, *indef. subst. pron.*, some one, something, any one.

ālĭquō, *adv.*, to some place or other.

ālĭquōt, *indef. adj. indecl.*, some, several, a few.

ālĭus, -a, -ud, *adj.*, other, another.

ālō, -ĕre, ālūi, altum, *v. a.*, support, promote.

altāria, -ium, *n. pl.* (altus), altar.

alter, -tĕra, -tĕrum, *adj.*, one of two; the second.

āmentia, -ae, *f.* (a + mens), madness, insanity.

āmĭcio, -ĭre, -ĭcūi or -ĭxi, -ictum, *v. a.* (ambi + iacio), clothe; amictus, clothed, clad, arrayed.

āmĭcus, -i, *m.* (amo), friend.

āmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, love, be fond of; fondle.

āmor, -ōris, *m.*, love.

amplĭus, *adv.* (*compar.* of amplĕ), more, further.

amplus, -a, -um, *adj.* (1) spacious; (2) distinguished.

ān, *conj.*, or, or whether.

angŭlus, -i, *m.*, corner; ullus angulus, the remotest corner.

ānhĕlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, breathe out, pant for.

ānĭmadverto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.* (animus + adverto) (1) notice, observe; (2) punish; *with in and acc.*

ānĭmus, -i, *m.* (1) mind, intellect; attention; (2) will, purpose; (3) courage; (4) opinion; animo meliore, of better disposition, more loyal.

annus, -i, *m.*, year.

antĕ, (1) *prep.*, with *acc.*, before; (2) *adv.*, before, previously, ago.

antĕā, *adv.*, before, formerly.

antĕlŭcānus, -a, -um, *adj.*

(ante, lux), lasting till daybreak, lasting all night.

antiquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient, of old.

āpertē, *adv.* (āpertus), openly, face to face.

āpertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*perf. part. of* āperio), open, undisguised.

appello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, accost, address by name.

Appenninus, -i, *m.*, the Apennine mountains (*mountain-chain passing through the length of Italy*).

āpūd, *prep.*, near, with, at the house of; *with acc.*

Apūlia, -ae, *f.*, Apulia (*province in Lower Italy, now Puglia*).

āqua, -ae, *f.*, water.

āquila, -ae, *f.*, eagle.

arbitror, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, think, consider.

arcēo, -ēre, -cūi, -ctum, *v. a.*, keep off, check, repel.

ardēo, -ēre, -rsi, *v. n.*, be on fire, burn.

argentēus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of silver, silver.

argentum, -i, *n.* (1) silver, silver plate; (2) money.

armā, -ōrum, *n, pl.*, arms, weapons; in armis, under arms.

armātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*perf. part. of* armo), armed.

armātus, -i, *subst.*, an armed man, soldier.

aspectus, -ūs, *m.*, (1) sight; (2) appearance, looks.

aspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.*, look upon.

ast, at, *conj.*, but, yet; at enim, but certainly, but indeed.

at, *see* ast.

atque, *conj.*, and; and especially (i. § 11), and even; simul atque, as soon as.

ātrox, -ōcis, *adj.* (āter), savage, fierce.

attendo, -ēre, -tendi, -tentum, *v. a. and n.*, direct attention to, consider, observe.

auctiōnārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (auctio), belonging to an auction; tabulae auct., catalogues of goods to be sold by auction.

auctor, -ōris, *m.* (augeo), author, originator.

auctōritās, -ātis, *f.* (auctor), (1) *political term*, will or decree of the Senate; sanction, initiative, authorization; (2) power, authority; (3) influence, weight.

audācia, -ae, *f.* (audax), insolence, shamelessness; villainy, crime; *in pl.*, guilty deeds.

audax, -ācis, *adj.* (audeo), reckless, unscrupulous.

audēo, -ēre, ausus sum, *semi-dep. v. a. and n.*, dare, venture.

audīo, -īre, -īvi and -īi, -ītum, *v. a.*, hear, listen to.

Aurēlius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Aurelian; Aurelia via, *see* note on ii. § 6; Fōrum Aurelium, town in Etruria, on the Via Aurelia.

auris, -is, *f.*, ear.

auspicium, -i, *n.* (āvis, spēcio), augury, auspices.

ausus, *from* audeo,

aut, *conj.*, or; **aut . . . aut**, either . . . or.
autem, *conj.*, but, however; moreover, again; now.
auxilium, -i, *n.* (augeo), help, aid.
avus, -i, *m.*, grandfather.

bacchor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. n.* (Bacchus), *lit.* = to celebrate the festival of Bacchus, revel.

barbātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (barba), bearded.

bēātus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* of bēo (bless); (1) happy, blessed; (2) wealthy; beati, millionaires, men of substance.

bellum, -i, *n.* (from duo = duellum), war.

bēnē, *adv.*, well.

bēnēficiūm, -i, *n.* (bene, facio), kindness.

bībo, -ēre, bībi, *v. a.*, drink.

bōnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, good, sound; in political sense, well-affected, loyal, patriotic; bōnā, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, goods, property.

brēvis, -ē, *adj.*, short.

C, abbreviation for the praenomen Gaius.

caedes, -is, *f.* (caedo), bloodshed, murder, massacre, slaughter; caede atque incendiis, with fire and sword.

caelum, -i, *n.*, sky, heaven.

cālāmitās, -ātis, *f.* (cādo), downfall, ruin, mischief, loss, disaster.

campus, -i, *m.*, a plain; *Campus Martius*, a grassy

plain along the Tiber, consecrated to Mars and used as a place of assemblage for the people at elections, and also as a public recreation ground.

canto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, sing.

cāpillus, -i, *m.*, hair.

cāpio, -ēre, cēpi, captum, *v. a.*, seize, take, receive, hold; cap. consilium, form a plan.

cāpitālis, -ē, *adj.* (cāput, *lit.* = relating to the head or life), dangerous.

carcer, -ēris, *m.*, prison; the underground dungeon, close to the forum, built by Servius Tullius, and called the Tullianum.

cāreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, be without, deprived of, in want of; with *abl.*

cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear, esteemed.

castrum, -i, *n.*, fort; *pl.* castrā, -ōrum, camp, encampment.

cāsus, -ūs, *m.* (cādo), a fall, overthrow; accident, event.

Cātilīna, -ae, *m.*, Lucius Sergius Catilina.

causa, -ae, *f.* (1) cause, reason, motive; causā, *abl.*, for the sake of; (2) case, position, political cause.

cēdo, -ēre, cessi, cessum, *v. n.*, yield, submit to, give way to.

cēna, -ae, *f.*, dinner, banquet. **certāmen**, -inis, *n.*, struggle, conflict.

certē, *adv.*, assuredly, surely; at any rate (ii. § 11).

certo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*

- struggle, contend, vie with;
generally followed by cum with abl.
- certus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*perf. part.* of *cerno* = fixed, resolved), (1) determined, fixed, certain; (2) to be depended upon, reliable, faithful; *certiorem facere de*, *with abl.*, to inform one of something (ii. § 26).
- cētērus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*generally in pl.*), the rest; *cētēra*, everything else.
- cībus**, -i, *m.*, food.
- cīnis**, -ēris, *m.*, ashes.
- circumcludo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.* (*circum* + *claudio*), shut in, confine, beset.
- circumscripitor**, -ōris, *m.*, swindler, cheat, defrauder.
- circumsto**, -āre, -stāti, *v. a. and n.*, stand round, surround.
- cīvis**, -is, *c.*, citizen, fellow-citizen.
- cīvitās**, -ātis, *f.*, (1) citizenship; (2) state.
- clāmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n. and a.*, shout aloud, cry out, exclaim.
- clārus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (1) clear, bright; (2) evident, manifest; (3) famous, glorious, distinguished.
- clēmēns**, -ntis, *adj.*, lenient, merciful.
- coepi**, -isse, *coeptum*, *v. n. and a.*, begin.
- coeptus**, -ūs, *m.* (*coepi*), attempt, design.
- cōercēo**, -ēre, -ūi, -itum, *v. a.* (*co* + *arceo*), restrain, check, curb, punish.
- coetus**, -ūs, *m.* (*coeo*), meeting, gathering, assemblage.
- cōgītātio**, -ōnis, *f.*, intention, idea.
- cōgīto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (*co* + *āgīto*), think, reflect upon, consider; think of, design, intend, plan.
- cognosco**, -ēre, -gnōvi, -gnītum, *v. a.* (*co* + (*g*)*nosco*), become acquainted with, perceive, learn, know.
- cōgo**, -ēre, cōēgi, coactum, *v. a.* (*co* + *āgo*), compel, force.
- cōhors**, -tis, *f.* (*connected with* (*c*)*hortus*, an enclosed space, and hence an enclosed company), a cohort, (the tenth part of a legion).
- collectus**, *from colligo*.
- colligo**, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.* (*con* + *lēgo*), collect together, assemble.
- collōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, place, station.
- cōlōnia**, -ae, *f.* (*cōlo*), colony, settlement.
- cōlōnus**, -i, *m.* (*cōlo*), inhabitant of a colonia, settler.
- cōmēs**, -itis, *c.* (*co* + *eo*), comrade, companion, associate.
- cōmissātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, drunken revel.
- cōmītium**, -i, *n.* (*co* + *eo*) (1) (*sing.*) a part of the Forum used for assemblies of the people; place of election; (2) (*pl.*) the yearly assembly of the Romans for electing magistrates; the elections.
- cōmītor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, accompany, attend;

cōmitātus (*perf. part. with passive sense*), accompanied.
commēmōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make mention of, relate, boast.
commendātio, -ōnis, *f.*, recommendation.
commissum, -i, *n.* (committo) (the thing committed), crime, fault.
committo, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, commit.
commōvēō, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v. a.*, shock, agitate, excite, disturb; se commōvēre, bestir oneself, stir.
communis, -ē, *adj.*, common, universal, shared by all.
compāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make ready, provide, procure, prepare; get together, recruit; brew, contrive (ii. § 1).
compēriō, -ire, -pēri, -pertum, *v. a.*, ascertain, learn.
compētitor, -ōris, *m.*, rival, competitor, candidate.
complexus, -ūs, *m.*, embrace.
complūrēs, -ā or -iā, *adj. (pl.)*, very many, several.
comprēhendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, seize, arrest.
comprimo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.*, hold back, restrain, check; stamp out (i. § 30).
cōnātus, -ūs, *m.* (cōnor), attempt, undertaking, effort.
concēdo, -ēre, -essi, -essum, (1) *v. n.*, depart from, retire; yield to, submit to, *with dat.*; (2) *v. a.*, concede, allow, make a concession, grant.
conciċdo, -ēre, -idi, *v. n.*, fall

down, be overthrown, be prostrated, be ruined, collapse.
concċpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (con + cāpio), undertake, design.
concċito, -āre, -avi, -atum, *v. a.* (con + cieo), stir up, arouse, excite.
concordia, -ae, *f.*, harmony, concord, agreement.
concūpisco, -ēre, -cūpīvi or -ii, -cūpċtum, *v. a.*, covet, lust after, long for.
concursum, -ūs, *m.* (con + curro), crowding together.
condemno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (con + damno), condemn, sentence.
conditio, -ōnis, *f.*, circumstances, terms, conditions.
confectus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* of conficio, worn out, exhausted.
confercio, -ire, *no perf.*, -fertum, *v. a.*, cram together.
confēro, -ferre, -tūli, collatum, *v. a.*, (1) bring together, compare (ii. § 24); (2) conferre in, heap upon (i. § 2); (3) settle, fix, (i. § 7); (4) se conferre, betake oneself, retreat.
confertus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* of conficio, crowded, stuffed.
confestim, *adv.*, immediately.
conficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.* (con + facio), (1) complete; (2) wear out, exhaust.
confido, -ēre, -fċsus sum, *semi-dep. v. a.*, trust in, rely on, *with dat.*; believe, be assured.

confirmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, (1) make firm, strengthen; (2) encourage; (3) assert, declare.

conflāgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, burn.

configo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. n.*, contend, combat, be in conflict.

confio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, (1) kindle, inflame; (2) fuse together (i. § 25).

congrēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, collect together; *in passive*, come together, assemble.

conicio, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (con + iācio), hurl, direct, aim; drive.

coniectus, *from conicio*.

coniungo, -ēre, -nxi, -netum, *v. a.*, join together, unite.

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, (1) conspiracy, plot; (2) band of conspirators (i. § 13).

coniūrātus, -a, -um, *perf. part. pass. of coniūro*, used *in act. sense*; one who has conspired, a conspirator.

cōnivēo, -nivi or -nixi, *v. n.*, connive at, overlook, take no notice.

cōnor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, try, endeavour, attempt.

conscēlērātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wicked.

conscientiā, -ae, *f.*, consciousness, knowledge; (ii. § 13) knowledge of his guilt.

conscriptus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of conscribo*; enrolled, elect.

consensio, -ōnis, *f.*, agreement, unanimity.

consēquor, -i, -sēcūtus sum, *dep. v. a.*, obtain.

conservo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, preserve, maintain, save.

consiliū, -i, *n.*, (1) deliberation, counsel; (2) a determination, plan; (3) judgement, wisdom, sagacity; (4) advice; (5) a council.

conspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.*, look at, observe.

constantia, -ae, *f.*, steadfastness, constancy, self-possession.

constitūo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ūtum, *v. a.* (con + stātūo), (1) set up; found; (2) manage, appoint, settle, arrange; (3) ordain, mark out (i. § 16).

constringo, -ēre, -nxi, -ctum, *v. a.*, bind together, bind fast (*cf.* 'boa constrictor').

consul, -ulī, *m.*, consul, one of the two highest magistrates of the Roman state, elected annually.

consulāris, -ē, *adj.*, (1) belonging to a consul, consular; (2) used as a *subst.*, a man of consular rank, *i.e.* one who has been a consul.

consulātus, -ūs, *m.*, consulship, consulate.

consulo, -ēre, -ŭlūi, -ultum, *v. a.* (1) consult, ask advice of; (2) take measures, provide.

consultum, -i, *n.* (consulo), decree, decision.

consūmo, -ēre, -mpsi, -mptum, *v. a.*, waste, squander.

contāmīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,

- v. a. (connected with root tag; cf. tango), pollute, defile.*
contemno, -ĕre, -mpsi, -mptum, *v. a.*, despise, disdain.
contendo, -ĕre, -di, -tum, *v. a. and n.*, strive; go; compare, contrast (ii. § 25).
continentia, -ae, *f.*, moderation, self-restraint, temperance.
contineō, -ĕre, -ui, -tentum, *v. a.*, (1) preserve; (2) restrain, keep in check; (3) keep secret (i. § 6); (4) confine (i. § 19).
contingo, -ĕre, -tigi, -tactum, *v. n. (con + tango)*, happen, come to pass; *with dat.*, happen to, befall.
contrā, *prep.*, against; *with acc.*
contrāho, -ĕre, -traxi, -tractum, *v. a.*, contract (*of a debt*).
contrōversia, -ae, *f.*, dispute, doubt.
contumēlia, -ae, *f.*, insult, reproach, abuse.
convēnio, -ire, -vĕni, -ventum, *v. n.*, come together, assemble; *impers.* *convēnit*, it is fitting (*convēnit te, with inf. = you ought to, &c.*).
conventus, -ūs, *m.*, assembly, meeting.
convertō, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.*, change, alter.
convinco, -ĕre, -vici, -victum, *v. a.*, convict; prove.
convivium, -i, *n. (vivo)*, feast, banquet.
convoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, call together, assemble.
cōpia, -ae, *f. (co + ops)*, abundance, plenty, wealth; *pl.*, forces, troops.
cōpiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, enriched, abounding; *with abl. of fulness*.
corpus, -ōris, *n.*, body.
corrigo, -ĕre, -rexī, -rectum, *v. a. (con + rego)*, improve, amend, correct.
corrōboro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, strengthen, give strength to.
corrūo, -ĕre, -ui, *v. n.*, fall to the ground, be ruined, collapse.
corruptēla, -ae, *f. (corrumpo)*, corruption, seduction.
corruptor, -ōris, *m. (corrumpo)*, corruptor, misleader.
corruptus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of corrumpo*; corrupted; *as subst.*, corrupt wretch.
cōtidie, *adv. (quot, dies)*, daily, every day.
crēdo, -ĕre, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.*, believe, *with dat. of person*; *mihi credite*, take my word for it, be assured.
cresco, -ĕre, *crēvi*, *crētum*, *v. n.*, grow larger, increase.
crūdēlis, -ē, *adj.*, cruel, pitiless.
crūdēlīter, *adv.*, cruelly.
cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blood-stained.
culpa, -ae, *f.*, crime, fault.
cum, *prep.*, with, together with; *cum salūte*, to the welfare; *with abl.*
cum, *conj.*, (1) when; (2) since, because; (3) although.
cūmulo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,

v. a., heap up, augment, crown
cunctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, all together, all, the whole; *pl.*, one and all.
cūpīditās, -ātis, *f.* (*cūpio*), desire, lust, greed.
cūpio, -ere, -ivi or -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, desire, seek, long for, long to.
cūr, *adv.*, why, wherefore.
cūra, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety, trouble.
cūrīa, -ae, *f.*, senate house (one of the several buildings in which the Senate held its meetings).
cursus, -ūs, *m.* (*curro*), course, career.
custōdia, -ae, *f.*, watch, guard, ward; private custody, surveillance.
custōdio, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, guard, protect, watch, defend.
custōs, -ōdis, *c.*, guard, watch, sentinel.
dē, *prep.*, (1) from, away from; (2) about, concerning, of; *with abl.*
dēbēo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, (1) *with inf.*, to be bound, I ought; (2) owe; *debitus*, *perf. part. pass.*, owed, due, deserved.
dēbilito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (*debilis*, weak), cripple, disable, weaken, enervate.
dēcerno, -ere, -crēvi, -crētum, *v. a. and n.*, decide, determine, decree.
dēclinātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, bending aside, swerving, turn.

dēcoctor, -ōris, *m.* (*dēcōquo*), bankrupt.
dēcrēvi, *from dēcerno*.
dēdēcus, -ōris, *n.*, disgrace, scandal, infamy.
dēdūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, (1) bring away from, withdraw, disengage from, drive from; (2) bring down to; *rem hue deduxi* (ii. § 4), I brought the matter to this pass.
dēfātigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, tire out, exhaust.
dēfendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, (1) ward off, avert, repel; (2) defend, protect.
dēfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, report, announce; *deferre ad*, bring before, lay before.
dēfīcio, -ere, -fēci, -fectum, *v. n.* (*dē + faciō*), withdraw; *with abl.*, abandon, be disloyal to.
dēfigo, -ere, -xi, -xum, *v. a.*, fix in, drive or plunge into.
deindē, *adv.*, thereafter, next, then, secondly.
dēlecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, attract, amuse, delight.
delēgisti, *from delēgo*.
dēlēo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, blot out, efface, destroy, annihilate, remove forever.
dēlīgo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.* (*de + lēgo*), choose out, select.
dēmīgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, depart, withdraw.
dēmonstro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, point out, show.
dēnique, *adv.* (*at the end of a period*), in short, in a

word, finally; tum denique, then and then only.
 dēpello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v. a.*, drive out, remove, drive from, divert from.
 dēpono, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.*, put or place aside.
 dēposco, -ēre, -pōposci, *v. a.*, claim, demand.
 dēprēcō, -āri, ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, avert by praying, remove from oneself.
 dēprēhendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, catch, detect, discover.
 dērēlinquo, -ēre, -līqui, -lictum, *v. a.*, forsake wholly; dērēlictus, forsaken.
 describo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, arrange, develope.
 dēsēro, -ēre, -sērui, -sertum, *v. a.*, forsake, abandon, desert, forfeit.
 dēsīdērīum, -i, *n.*, regret, want.
 dēsīdēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, covet, long for, feel the loss of, miss.
 dēsīgno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, mark out, fix upon; dēsīgnātus, elect (*of one who has been elected to an office, such as the consulship, but has not yet entered upon it*).
 dēsīno, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *v. a. and n.*, with *inf.*, cease, leave off.
 dēsisto, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum, *v. n.*, leave off, desist from.
 despērāndus, -a, -um, *gerundive of despēro*, to be despaired of, hopeless.
 despērātio, -ōnis, *f.*, hope-

lessness, despair; omnium rerum d., complete despair.
 despērātus, *see despēro*.
 despēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, despair, lose all hope; with *acc. and inf.*, despair of; desperare se posse, despair of being able. dēspērātus, -a, -um, *perf. part. pass.*, desperate, hopeless.
 dēsum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, fail; with *dat.*
 dētestor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, remove by prayer, avert.
 dētrāho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, with *de and abl.*, subtract from, take from.
 dētrīmentum, -i, *n.* (dētēro, wear out), loss, damage, harm.
 dētūli, *from dēfēro*.
 dēus, -i, *m.*, god.
 dēvōvō, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtum, *v. a.*, devote to a deity, consecrate, vow, dedicate.
 dextērā, -ae, *f.* (*adj. used as noun from dexter*, -era, -erum, agreeing with *mānus* understood), right hand.
 di, *nom. pl. from dēus*.
 dīco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, say, tell, speak, assert.
 dictātor, -ōris, *m.* (dicto, to dictate), dictator (*a chief magistrate elected by the Romans at times of grave danger for a period of six months and armed with absolute authority*).
 dictīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (*frequentative of dicto*), assert repeatedly, give out.
 dīēs, -ēi, *m.* (*sometimes f. in*

sing.), day; *when f.*, means date, time (i. § 24); in diem, for a day; in dies, daily.

difficultās, -ātis, *f.* (*difficilis*), difficulty, trouble; distress, embarrassment (*in money matters*) (i. § 14).

dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, fitting, deserving; *with abl.*, worthy of.

dilectus, -ūs, *m.*, (1) levy; (2) (*diligo*), choice (ii. § 22).

diligens, -ntis, *adj.* (*pres. part. of diligo*), careful, diligent, attentive, watchful.

diligenter, *adv.*, carefully.

diligentia, -ae, *f.* (*diligo*), care for), care, carefulness, earnestness, vigilance.

dimitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, send in different directions, dismiss, send away.

dirēptio, -ōnis, *f.* (*diripio*), plundering, pillaging.

dirēptor, -ōris, *m.* (*diripio*), plunderer, robber, spoiler.

dis, *dat. and abl. pl. of deus*.

discrībo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, mark out, map out.

discēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, depart, go away, retire.

discessus, -ūs, *m.* (*discēdo*), departure.

disciplīna, -ae, *f.* (*disco*), training; teaching, principle, custom, strict traditions.

disco, -ēre, -didici, *v. a.*, learn.

dissimilis, -ē, *adj.*, unlike, different.

dissimūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (*dissimilis*), pretend

a thing is not that which it is; pretend, feign; (ii. § 17), play the hypocrite.

dissolūtus, *see* dissolvo.

dissolvo, -ēre, -solvi, -solutum, *v. a.*, unloose, disunite, dissolve; *pass.*, release oneself from debt; **dissolūtus**, -a, -um, *perf. part. pass. used as adj.*, lax, remiss.

distribūo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, divide, distribute, apportion.

dīū, *adv.*, for a long time, long; *quam diu?* how long?

dīvello, -ēre, -velli, -vulsum, *v. a.*, tear away, separate.

diversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*diverto*), different, varied.

dō, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *v. a.*, give, offer.

dōlor, -ōris, *m.* (*dōleo*), (1) (*bodily*) pain; (2) (*mental*) distress, vexation, indignation, compunction.

dōmesticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*dōmus*), domestic, private; (*of a war*), intestine, civil.

dōminātiō, -ōnis, *f.* (*dōminus*), absolute dominion, tyranny, supremacy.

dōmus, -ūs, *f.*, house, home; *domi*, *locative case*, at home.

dormiō, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, sleep, be inactive.

dūbīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, doubt, waver, hesitate.

dūbīus, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, uncertain; *non dūbīus*, unmistakeable; *sine dūbio*, without doubt, indisputably.

dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*,
lead.

dūdum, *adv.* (diu + dum = it
is some time since), some
time ago; iam dudum,
now for a long time.

dūint, from dō; old form of
act. subj. pres. 3 pl. = dent.

dum, *conj.*, (1) while; (2) as
a restrictive particle, so long
as, provided that, *with subj.*;
often combined with an em-
phatic modo, dummodo, pro-
vided that.

dūō, -ae, -o, *adj.*, two.

dux, dūcis, *c.* (dūco), leader;
quibus ducibus, under
whose guidance (ii. § 29).

e, see **ex**.

ēbriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, given
to drinking; as *subst.*,
drunkard.

ecquis, -quid, *interrog. pron.*,
is there any one who? **ec-**
quid, *adverbial acc.*, whether?
ecquid attendis, don't you
notice?

ēdictum, -i, *n.* (ē + dīco), pro-
clamation or edict (of a
Roman magistrate).

ēdōcēō, -ēre, -dōcūi, -doctum,
v. a., explain.

ēdūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*,
lead out.

effēro, -ferre, extūli, ēlā-
tum, *v. a.*, (1) carry out,
carry forth; (2) raise,
exalt.

effrēnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (frē-
num, a bit), unbridled,
unrestrained

effūgiō, -ēre, -fūgi, *v. a. and*
n. (ex + fūgio), (1) *v. n.*,
flee away, escape; (2) *v. a.*,

escape from, avoid; *with*
acc.

ēgens, see **ēgēo**.

ēgēō, -ēre, -ūi, *v. n. and a.*,
be in need of, want; *with*
abl.; **ēgens**, *pres. part.*,
needy.

ēgestās, -ātis, *f.* (ēgeo), indi-
gence, want, destitution.

ēgisset, from **āgo**.

ēgo, mēi, *plur. nōs*, *pers.*
pron., I.

ēgrēdiōr, -i, -gressus sum,
v. dep. n., go out, depart
from.

ēgrēgius, -a, -um, *adj.* (ē +
grex, chosen out of the
common herd), excellent, of
highest worth, exemplary.

ei, from **is**.

ēiciō, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum,
v. a. (ex + iācio), drive out,
expel; **eiectus**, -a, -um,
perf. past. pass. (lit. driven
on land), stranded.

eiectus, see **eiicio**.

ēlābor, -i, -lapsus sum, *dep.*
v. n., get away, escape.

ēlūdo, -ēre, -sī, -sum, *v. a.*,
mock, make sport of.

ēmergo, -ēre, -sī, -sum, *v. n.*,
get clear, extricate oneself.

ēmitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum,
v. a., send forth, let go.

ēmōriōr, -mōri, -mortuus
sum, *dep. v. n.*, perish
utterly, die.

ēnim, *conj.*, for; neque enim,
for indeed . . . not.

ēo, ire, īvi or īi, itum, *v. n.*,
go.

ēō, *adv.* (is), to that place,
thither.

ēōdem, *adv.* (īdem), to the
same place.

ēquēs, -ītis, m. (ēquus), horse-man, knight (*a member of the Equestrian Order, which consisted of rich, non-senatorial men*).

ergō, adv., therefore.

ērīpio, -ēre, -rīpui, -reptum, v. a. (e + rāpio), tear away, take away, rescue.

erro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n., err, make a mistake, be mistaken.

ēructo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., vomit forth.

ērumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, v. n., (1) break out, burst forth; (2) *with in and acc.*, burst out upon; (3) come to light, burst into view (i. § 6; ii. § 27).

esse, from sum.

ēt, conj., and; et . . . et, both . . . and.

ētēnim, conj., for indeed, and indeed.

ētiam, conj., also, even.

Ētrūrīa, -ae, f., Etruria, a country of Central Italy, north of Latium, the modern Tuscany.

ēvādo, -ēre, -si, -sum, v. n., get away, escape, vanish.

ēverto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, v. a., overturn, overthrow, subvert.

ēvōcātor, -ōris, m. (ē + vōco), a man who calls to arms, caller out.

ēvōmo, -re, -ui, -itum, v. a., vomit forth, disgorge.

ex or ē, prep., (1) out of, from; (2) of, belonging to; (3) in accordance with.

exaudīo, -īre, -īvi or -ii

-itum, v. a., hear from a distance, catch, hear.

excēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, v. n., depart, retire, withdraw.

excīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, v. n. (ex + cādo), fall from.

excīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., stir up, arouse, excite, awaken.

excludo, -ēre, -si, -sum, v. a. (ex + claudio), shut out.

excursio, -ōnis, f. (ex + curro), sally, inroad, raid.

exēo, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -itum, v. n., go out, go forth, depart.

exercēo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. a. (ex + arceo), occupy, employ, train.

exercitatio, -ōnis, f. (exercēo), exercise, practice.

exercitus, -ūs, m. (exercēo), army.

exhaurio, -īre, -si, -stum, v. a., empty out, drain out, remove.

exiēris, from exeo.

exilium, -i, n., exile.

existimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. (ex + aestimo), think, consider.

exitium, -i, n. (exēo), ruin, destruction.

expello, -ēre, -puli, -pulsum, v. a., drive out, expel.

expōno, -ēre, -pōui, -pōitum, v. a., set forth, explain.

exprōmo, -ēre, -mpsi, -mptum, v. a., show forth.

exsisto, -ēre, -stiti, -stitum, v. n., emerge, appear; become, exist, be.

exspecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,

v. a., await, expect, hope for.

extinguo, -ēre, -nxi, -nctum, *v. a.*, put out, extinguish, destroy.

existi, *from existo*.

exsulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, exult, revel, run riot, take pride, glory.

externus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, external.

extērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign.

extorquēo, -ēre, -torsī, -tor-tum, *v. a.*, wrench or wrest from.

extrā, *prep.*, outside of, beyond; *with acc.*

extūli, *from effēro*.

exul, -ūlis, *c.*, exile.

fācēs, *from fax*.

fācīlē, *adv.* (fācīlis), easily.

fācīlis, -ē, *adj.* (fācio), easy.

fācīnōrōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fācīnus), criminal.

fācīnus, -ōris, *n.* (fācio), deed, crime.

fācīo, -ēre, fēcī, factum, *v. a.*, do, make, form.

factu, *supine of fācio*; opti-mum factu, best to do.

factum, -i, *neut. of perf. part. pass of fācio*, used as noun, deed, act.

Faestūlae, -ārum, *f. (pl.)*, Faesulae, a city of Etruria, Fiesole.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to Faesulae; in agro F., in the neighbourhood of Faesulae.

falcārius, -i, *m.* (falx), sickle-maker; see *inter*.

fallo, -ēre, fefelli, falsum, *v. a.*, deceive, delude.

falsus, -a, -um, *adj. partic. of fallo*, false, groundless.

fāma, -ae, *f.*, rumour, report; reputation, fame.

fāmēs, -is, *f.*, hunger.

fāmīlia, -ae, *f.*, establishment of slaves, household establishment.

fāmīliārissimē, *adv. (superl. of fāmīliārīter)*, very intimately, on most intimate terms.

fascis, -is, *m.*, bundle; fasces (*pl.*), a bundle carried before the highest magistrates, consisting of rods and an axe; emblems of office; fasces.

fātēor, -eri, fassus sum, *dep. v. a.*, confess, own, admit.

fātum, -i, *n.* (fāri, to speak), fate, doom.

faucēs, -ium, *f. (pl.)*, (1) throat; (2) narrow pass, defile.

fāvēo, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, *v. a.*, favour, support; *with dat.*

fax, fācis, *f.*, torch, firebrand.

fēbris, -is, *f.*, fever.

fēfellit, *from fallo*.

fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *v. a.*, (1) bear, carry; (2) endure; (3) receive; (4) say, report, speak of.

ferrum, -i, *n.*, iron, weapon, sword; ferro flammāque, with fire and sword.

fīdēs, -ēi, *f.*, faith, honour; credit.

fīeri, *from fio*.

fīnis, -is, *m.* (sometimes *f. in sing.*), end, limit; *pl.* fines, -ium, territory, country.

fīo, fieri, factus sum, *v. n.*

(used as the pass. of *fācio*), become, be made.

fīrmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, strengthen.

fīrmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, firm, strong, resolute, steadfast.

Flaccus, -i, *m.*, Marcus Fulvius Flaccus; the supporter of C. Gracchus, who was slain with him, B. C. 121 (see note on i. § 4).

flāgitiōsissimē, *adv.* (superl. of *flāgitiōsē*), most shamefully, infamously, basely.

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*flāgitiūm*), shameful, disgraceful, infamous.

flāgitiūm, -i, *n.*, deed of shame, wickedness, shameful act.

flāgito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, demand, call for.

flagro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, be ablaze.

flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame, fire.

flōrens, -ntis, *adj.* (pres. part. of *flōrēo*), flourishing, prosperous.

flōs, *flōris*, *m.*, flower.

foedus, -ērīs, *n.*, league, alliance.

fōrās, *adv.* (really acc. pl. of a noun), out of doors, forth, out; with verbs of motion.

fōrē, *fut. inf.* of *sum*.

fōris, *adv.* (really abl. pl. of a noun), out of doors, outside the city; with verbs of rest.

fortasse, *adv.*, perhaps.

fortis, -ē, *adj.*, strong, resolute, gallant; worthy, honourable.

fortitūdo, -inis, *f.* (*fortis*), courage, resolution; firmness, determination.

fortūna, -ae, *f.*, chance, fate, fortune; *fortunae*, -arum (*pl.*), property, possessions (generally in land), estates.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, prosperous, happy, fortunate.

fōrum, -i, *n.*, public place, market-place generally the Forum, a long open space between the Capitoline and Palatine hills.

Fōrum Aurēliūm, -i, *n.*, name of a town in Etruria near Rome, on the Via Aurelia, now Monte Alto.

frango, -ere, *frēgi*; *fractum*, *v. a.*, break, crush.

fraudatiō, -ōnis, *f.*, deceit, fraud.

frēquentia, -ae, *f.*, crowded meeting.

frētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, relying on, trusting to; with abl.

frīgus, -ōris, *n.*, cold.

frons, -ntis, *f.*, forehead, brow, front.

fructus, -ūs, *m.* (*frūor*), produce, income, product; reward, enjoyment (ii. § 8).

fūēris, *fūi*, from *sum*.

fūga, -ae, *f.*, flight, exile.

fūgitiuus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*fūgiō*), run away, truant.

fulgēo, -ere, *fulsi*, *v. n.*, shine, glitter.

Fulvius, -i, *m.*, see Flaccus.

fūnestus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*fūnus*), deadly, fatal.

fūriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*fūria*), mad, violent, frantic.

fūro, -ere, -ūi, *v. n.*, rage, be mad, rave.

fūror, -ōris, *m.* (*fūro*), mad-

ness, fury (*see note on i. § 1*).

fütürus, -a, -um, *fut. part. of* sum, likely to be; (*with esse* = fore) to be about to be.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Gallican, *of the Roman province Gallia (in Upper Italy)*.

Gallicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to Gaul, Gallic; *ager Gallicus*, the Gallic territory, *a strip of land on the NE. coast of Italy, N. of Picenum, once inhabited by the Senōnes, a Gallic tribe*.

gānēo, -ōnis, *m.*, glutton, debauchee.

gaudium, -i, *n.*, joy, delight.

gēlīdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cold.

gens, -ntis, *f.*, race, clan; gentes, mankind, the world.

gēnus, -ēris, *n.*, kind, class; (*ii. § 22*) character.

gēro, -ēre, gessi, gestum, *v. a.*, manage, carry on, wage (*war*).

glādiātor, -ōris, *m.* (*glādius*), gladiator; *metaphorically, as applied to Catiline, cut-throat, ruffian*.

glādiātōrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to a gladiator; ludus gladiatorius, the gladiators' school.

glādīus, -i, *m.*, sword; eum gladiis, sword in hand.

glōria, -ae, *f.*, glory, fame, renown.

Gracchus, -i, *m.*, (1) Tiberius Gracchus; (2) Gaius Gracchus.

grādus, -ūs, *m.*, (1) step; (2) rank, degree.

grātīa, -ae, *f.*, gratitude,

thanks; grātiam habēre, be grateful; grātiā refferre, repay a debt of gratitude.

grāvis, -ē, *adj.*, weighty, severe, important, serious, stringent; dignified, august (*i. § 9*).

grāvīter, *adv.*, severely, seriously, acutely.

grex, -ēgis, *m.*, drove, herd; pack, gang.

hābēo, -ēre, -ūi, -itum, *v. a.*, have, hold; hab. orationem, deliver a speech; hab. sēnātum, assemble the senate.

hābīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, inhabit, live.

haerēo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. n.*, stick, stick to; h. in fama, cling to [his] reputation.

haesīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (*haereo*), hesitate, be disconcerted.

hēbesco, -ēre, *v. n.*, (*hēbeo*), grow blunt.

hesternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to yesterday; hesternus dies, yesterday.

hic, haec; hoc, *dem. pron.*, this, this here.

hic, *adv.*, here; hereupon. hiccē, haecce, hocce, *strengthened form of hic*; huiusce mōdi, of this kind.

hiems, -emis, *f.*, winter, wintry weather.

hinc, *adv.*, hence; hereafter, hereupon; hinc... illinc, on the one side, ... on the other side.

hōmo, -inis, *c.*, man *as opposed to beast or God*; (*in*

contemptuous sense) fellow, creature (ii. § 26).
hōnestās, -ātis, *f.*, high character.
hōnestē, *adv.*, honourably.
hōnesto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, honour, bring honour to.
hōnestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, honourable, worthy, respectable, respected.
hōnor, -ōris, *m.*, honour; distinction, office.
hōra, -ae, *f.*, hour.
horribilis, -ē, *adj.* (horreo), dreadful, fearful, terrible, horrible.
hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, exhort, encourage, urge.
hostis, -is, *c.*, enemy; public foe, state enemy.
hūiusce, *gen. of hicce*.
hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.* (hōmo) human.
hūmus, -i, *f.*, ground; hūmī (*locative case*), on the ground.
iācēo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, *v. n.*, lie down, lie; be fallen, be down or prostrate, lie helpless.
iacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (iācio), toss; (i. § 31), be racked, toss; jactāre se, display oneself, make a display.
iam, *adv.*, now, already, at once; soon, immediately; nunc iam (i. § 12), but as it is; iam pridem, now for a long time, long since, long ago; iam diu, iam dudum, [now] for a long time

past, (*when joined with pres. tense, translate by perf.*); iam vērō, moreover, again.
iānuārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of January.
ibis, *fut. 2 sing. of eo*.
ideirco, *adv.*, on that account, therefore, for this reason.
idem, eādem, *idem*, *pron.*, the same; ego *idem*, I also; *idem qui*, the same as.
Idūs, -ūum, *f. (pl.)*, the Ides (*the 15th day of March, May, July, October; the 13th of the other months*).
iēris, *fut. perf. 2nd sing. of eo*.
igītur, *conj.*, therefore.
ignāvia, -ae, *f.*, (in + (g)navus) idleness, sloth, cowardice.
ignōmīnīa, -ae, *f.* (in + (g)nomen = deprivation of one's good name); disgrace, infamy.
ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, not know.
illē, -ā, -ūd, *dem. pron.*, he, she, it; (*as adj.*) that; the famous; illud quod, the fact that.
illēcēbra, -ae, *f.* (illicio), snare, enticement, charm, allurement.
illinc, *adv.*, thence; hinc... illinc, on this side... on that side.
illustro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, clear up, bring to light, explain.
imberbis, -ē, *adj.* (in + barba), beardless.
immānitās, -ātis, *f.*, enormity.
immīnēo, -ēre, *v. n.*, overhang, threaten, impend.

immitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -mis-
sum, *v. a.*, send into or
against, let loose upon (*i.*
§ 27).

immō, *adv.*, on the contrary;
immo vĕro, nay more.

immortālis, -ĕ, *adj.*, im-
mortal.

impēdĭo, -ĭre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum,
v. a., hamper, hinder, pre-
vent.

impello, -ĕre, -pūli, -pulsum,
v. a., urge, impel, insti-
gate.

impendĕo, -ĕre, *v. n.*, over-
hang, impend, threaten;
with dat.

impērātor, -ōris, *m.*, general,
commander-in-chief.

impĕrītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, in-
experienced.

impĕrĭum, -i, *n.*, order, com-
mand; (*i.* § 12), supreme
power (*of consul*); realm,
empire.

impĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. and n., command,
order (*governs dat. of person*
and is followed by ut or ne
with subj.).

impĕtro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., get, procure, obtain
a request.

impĕtus, -ūs, *m.* (*in + pĕto*),
attack, assault.

impĭus, -a, -um, *adj.*, irre-
verent, unpatriotic, aban-
doned, unhallowed, im-
pious, godless.

implōro, -āre, -āvi, -ītum,
v. a., beseech, entreat, im-
plore.

importūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
cruel, shameless, savage,
bitter; sinister (*i.* § 23)

imprōbitās, -ātis, *f.*, base-
ness.

imprōbus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
wicked, reprobate, shame-
less, vile; *as subst.*, scoun-
drel, villain; (*in political*
sense) rebel, traitor.

impūcĕns, -ntis, *adj.*, shame-
less, impudent.

impūdĭcus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
shameless, immodest, lewd,
unchaste, immoral.

impūritus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
unpunished.

impūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, im-
pure, infamous, abandoned,
vile.

in, *prep.*, (1) (*with abl.*) *in*,
among, on; (2) (*with acc.*)
into, against, upon.

inānis, -ĕ, *adj.*, empty, un-
occupied

incendĭum, -i, *n.* (*incendo*),
fire, conflagration.

inceptum, -i, *n.* (*incipio*),
beginning, undertaking,
attempt.

incĭdo, -ĕre, -cĭdi, -cāsum,
v. n. (*in + cādo*), fall into
or upon; (*of debt*) get or
sink deep into.

inclūdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum *v. a.*
(*in + claudo*), shut up in,
confine, enclose.

incōlūmis, -ĕ, *adj.* (*in + cādo*),
safe, secure, unhurt, sound.

incrēdĭbilis, -ĕ, *adj.* (*in +*
crēdo), incredible, incon-
ceivable, passing belief.

incrĕpo, -āre, -āvi, -ītum, *v.*
n., be noised abroad.

indemnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*
(*in + damno*), uncon-
demned.

indĭco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*,

indīcēre bellum, declare war.
 indūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, bring into; indūcēre ānimum, bring one's mind to, resolve, bring oneself to (i. § 22).
 industriā, -ae, *f.*, diligence, industry; honest living (ii. § 9).
 inēo, -īre, -ivi or -īi, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, enter; inīre consilium, form a plan, hatch a plot.
 iners, -rtis, *adj.* (in + ars), inactive, idle, indolent.
 inertīa, -ae, *f.* (iners), inactivity, indolence, laziness.
 infāmis, -ē, *adj.* (in + fāma), of ill fame, disreputable, notorious, infamous.
 infēro, -ferre, -tūli, illātum, *v. a.*, bring into; cause, inflict; bellum inf., make war upon; manūs inf., lay hands upon.
 infēri, -ōrum, *m. (pl.)*, the inhabitants of the infernal regions, the dead.
 infestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hostile, dangerous.
 infitiātor, -ōris, *m.* (infitor, to disown), defaulter, debtor.
 infitor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.* (in + fiteor), deny, disown.
 inflammo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, set on fire, kindle.
 ingens, -ntis, *adj.*, great, huge, vast.
 ingrāvesco, -ēre, *v. n.*, grow heavier, become worse.
 ingrēdiōr, -ī, -gressus sum,

dep. v. a. and n. (in + grādior), enter upon; ingr. in spem, nourish or entertain a hope.
 inīmicitiā, -ae, *f.*, enmity.
 inīmicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + amīcus), unfriendly, hostile; (as subst.) enemy, foe.
 inīquitās, -ātis, *f.* (inīquus), injustice.
 inīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + aequus), unfair.
 inītiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (inītiū), hallow, consecrate.
 iniūriā, -ae, *f.*, wrong, injustice, injury; iniūriā (*abl. used as adv.*), wrongfully, unjustly, undeservedly.
 innōcens, -ntis, *adj.* (in + nōceo), innocent, guiltless.
 inōpia, -ae, *f.* (inops), want, need, destitution.
 inquam, *defect. v.*, say; inquit, said he.
 inscribo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, write upon, inscribe.
 insidiāe, -ārum, *f. pl.* (in + sedēo), ambush, ambuscade.
 insidiātor, -ōris, *m.*, way-layer, spy.
 insidiōr, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. n.* (insidiāe), plot against, lie in wait for; *with dat.*
 insidiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (insidiāe), cunning, deceitful, dangerous.
 insolēter, *adv.* (in + sōleo), insolently, proudly; *comp.* insolēntius.
 inspērātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in +

spéro), not hoped for; unexpected, undreamt of.
insto, -āre, -stīti, *v. n.*, draw nigh, impend, threaten.
instrūmentum, -i, *n.*, means, aids to; *with gen.*
intellēgo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* (inter + lēgo), understand, perceive, know.
intendo, -ēre, -ndi, -ntum, *v. a.*, (1) direct towards; **ānimum**, direct one's mind to; (2) intend, purpose.
inter, *prep.*, among, between; *with acc.*; **inter** (falcarios), in the street of; **inter se**, among one another.
intercēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, intervene, pass.
intērēo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *v. n.*, perish, die.
interficiō, -ēre, -feci, -fectum, *v. a.* (inter + faciō), kill, put to death.
intērītus, -ūs, *m.* (intērēo), destruction, death, end.
interrōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, ask, question.
intersum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be or lie between.
intestinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, internal, domestic, civil, intestine.
intimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inmost; (*as subst.*), most intimate friend.
intrā, *prep.*, within, inside; *with acc.*
intūli, *from infēro*.
intus, *adv.*, within.
īnūro, -ēre, -ussi, -ustum, *v. a.*, burn into, brand on.
īnustus, *from īnūro*.
invēniō, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. a.*, come upon, find.

invictus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + vīco), unconquered, invincible.
invidiā, -ae, *f.*, envy, odium, unpopularity, obloquy.
invidiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (invidiā), unpopular, invidious.
invito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, invite, ask.
Iōvis, **Iōvi**, *gen. and dat. of Iuppiter*.
ipsē, -a, -um, *dem. pron.*, self, very; **ego ipse**, I myself.
īre, *from ēo*.
irrētiō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *v. a.* (in + rēte, a net), ensnare, entangle.
is, **ea**, **id**, *dem. pron.*, that, he, she, it; such, of such a kind; **id quod**, a thing which.
isdem, *dat. or abl. plur. from idem*.
isse, *act. inf. perf. of ēo*.
istē, -ā, -ūd, *dem. pron.*, that of yours or near you, your; that, he.
itā, *adv.*, thus, so, in this manner; accordingly; **ita** ut, just as; in such a way that.
Itālia, -ae, *f.*, Italy.
itāquē, *conj.*, and so, accordingly.
īter, **ītinēris**, *n.* (ēo), course, direction.
ītūrus, *ful. part. of ēo*.
iūbēo, -ēre, **iussi**, **iussum**, *v. a.*, order, command, bid.
iūcundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, pleasing.
iūdicium, -i, *n.* (iūdex), judicial enquiry; decision, judgement.

iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
(iūdex), judge, decide, consider.

iungo, -ēre, -nxi, -netum,
v. a., join, unite.

Iuppiter, Iōvis, *m.*, Jupiter,
Jove.

ius, iūris, *n.*, right, justice;
iūrā, rights, privileges;
iūrē, rightly; iūrē optimo,
with the very best right.

iussēro, *from* iūbēo.

iussus, -ū, *m.* (iūbeo), order,
command, bidding.

iustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, just;
well grounded, well founded;
i. bellum, fair war.

iūventūs, -ūtis, *f.* (quality of)
youth; (also in concrete sense)
youth, young men.

ivit, *from* ēo.

Kālendae, -ārum, *f. pl.*, the
Kalends, first day of a Roman
month.

L., *abbrev. for* Lucius, Roman
praenomen.

lābēfacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., make to totter, under-
mine, upset.

lābor, -ōris, *m.*, toil, effort,
labour.

Laeca, -ae, *m.*, Marcus Laeca,
one of Cati *inē's* followers.

laetitia, -ae, *f.* (laetus), joy,
pleasure, delight.

laetor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep.*
v. n., rejoice, be glad.

languidus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
languid, heavy.

lātēo, -ēre, -ūi, *v. n.*, lie hid,
be hidden or kept secret.

lātro, -ōnis, *m.*, robber,
brigand, bandit.

lātrōcīnium, -i, *n.*, brigand-
age, bandit warfare; (i.
§ 31), horde of brigands.

lātrōcīnor, -āri, -ātus sum,
dep. v. n. (latro), practise
freebooting; *see note on* ii.
§ 16.

lātūrus, -a, -um, *fut. part. of*
fēro; arma l., likely to take
up arms.

lātus, -ēris, *n.*, side; *pl.*, body.
laus, -dis, *f.*, praise, glory,
reputation, fame.

lectica, -ae, *f.*, litter, palan-
quin.

lectūlus, -i, *m.* (*dim. of* lectus
= little bed), bed.

lēnis, -ē, *adj.*, lenient, gentle.
lēnitās, -ātis, *f.* (lēnis),
leniency, forbearance.

lentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, coward-
ly, shirking.

Lēpidus, -i, *m.*, Manius
Aemilius Lepidus, consul
B.C. 66.

lēpidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, elegant,
delicate.

lēvis, -ē, *adj.*, unprincipled,
wanton.

lēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
lighten, relieve, lessen.

lex, legis, *f.*, law.

liber, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free;
unchecked, unhindered.

liber, -bri, *m.*, book.

libēri, -ōrum, *m. pl.* (*lit. the*
free), children.

libēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*
(liber), free, set free, re-
lease.

libido, -inis, *f.* (libet), lust,
passion.

licet, -ēre, -ūit and -itum
est, *v. n. impers.*, it is al-
lowed (*full. by subj. with or*

without ut: licet intelligātis, you may gather; so i. § 6).

lōcūplēs, -ētis, *adj.*, rich, prosperous, wealthy.

lōcus, -i, *m.*, place, spot; vantage-ground (ii. § 1); room for, *with dat.*

longē, *adv.*, far off, far.

longinquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, far distant, remote.

lōquor, -i, **lōcūtus sum**, *dep. v. a.*, speak, say; (i. § 27) **mecum l.**, appeal to me, reason with me.

Lūcius, -i, *m.*, Roman praenomen.

lūdus, -i, *m.*, school.

lūgēō, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. n.*, grieve; be sorry that, *with acc. and inf.*

lux, **lūcis**, *f.*, light, light of day.

luxūria, -ae, *f.*, luxury, extravagance, self-indulgence.

M., *abbrev. for Marcus*, Roman praenomen.

M., *abbrev. for Manius*, Roman praenomen.

māchīnor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.* (**māchīna**), devise, plot, contrive

mactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* from root **mag** as in **magnus** (*lit.* make great, honour [*by sacrifice*]); sacrifice, kill; destroy, avenge.

Maelius, -i, *m.*, Spurius Maelius; see note on i. § 3.

maeror, -ōris, *m.* (**maereo**), grief, sorrow.

māgis, *adv.* (*compar. of magno opere*), more.

māgistrātus, -ūs, *m.* (**māgis-**

ter), office, magistracy; a magistrate.

magnificē, *adv.* (**magnus** + **ficio**), splendidly, gloriously.

magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great; **magno opere**, very much, greatly, particularly.

maior, -us, *adj.* (*comparat. of magnus*), greater; **māiores**, -um, ancestors, ancestry.

māle, *adv.*, badly.

mallem, *subj. imperf. of mālo*.

mallēōlus, -i, *m.* **mallēs**), a mallet-shaped missile used in sieges; it was filled with burning tow and had an arrow-head; fire-dart, fire-brand.

mālo, **malle**, **mālūi**, *v. a. and n.* (**māgis** + **vōlo**), wish rather, prefer.

mālus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad, evil; **mālum**, -i, *n.*, an evil, misfortune.

mando, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (**mānus** + **do**), hand over, entrust, commit.

mānē, *adv.*, in the morning.

mānēō, -ēre, -nsi, -nsum, *v. n. and a.*, remain, be left behind; continue.

mānicātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (**mānus**), with long sleeves.

mānifestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, plain, open, manifest, revealed; (of crime) red-handed.

Manliānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Manlius, Manlian.

Manlius, -i, *m.*, Gaius Manlius.

mānus, -ūs, *f.*, hand; band, number, force, body.

- Marcellus, -i, *m.*, M. Marcellus; *see note on i. § 21.*
- mārē, -is, *n.*, sea; mārī, *by sea.*
- māritus, -i, *m.*, husband, married man.
- Mārius, -i, *m.*, C. Marius, 157-86 B.C.
- Massilia, -ae, *f.*, Marseilles; *sea-port town in Gallia Narbonensis.*
- mātūrē, *adv.* (mātūrus), seasonably, in good time; mātūrius, *compar.*, in good time.
- mātūrītās, -ātis, *f.* (mātūrus), full growth, maturity.
- mātūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, bring to maturity, ripen, complete.
- māvis, *ind. pres. 2nd sing. of mālo.*
- maximē, *adv.* (*superl. of magno opéré*), very greatly, especially, particularly.
- maximus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of magnus*), very great; (*of war*) most formidable or serious. Pontifex maximus, high pontiff.
- mē, *acc. and abl. sing. of ēgo.*
- mēcum, = mē eum, with me.
- mēdicīna, -ae, *f.* (mēdeor), remedy, medicine.
- mēdiōcris, -ē, *adj.*, moderate.
- mēdiōcriter, *adv.* (mēdiōcris), slightly, moderately, to a slight extent.
- mēdītor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, purpose, study, practise, contemplate; *passive sense (i. § 26)*, be practised.
- mēhercūlē, *interj.* (*prob. = me Hercules iuvet*, may Her-
- cules help me); most assuredly.
- mēlior, -us, *adj.* (*compar. of bonus*), better; more loyal.
- mēmīnī, -isse, *v. n.*, *defective*, remember.
- mēmētōtē, *imperat. 2nd pl. of mēmīni.*
- mēmōria, -ae, *f.* (mēmor), memory, recollection; *post hominum memoriam*, within the memory of man.
- mens, -ntis, *f.*, mind, plan, purpose, reflection (*i. § 15*); heart (*ii. § 19*); *pl.*, thoughts (*i. § 29*).
- mērēor, -ēri, mēritus sum, *dep. v. a.*, deserve.
- Mētellus, -i, *m.*, *see note on i. § 19.*
- mētūo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *v. a. and n.*, fear.
- mētus, -ūs, *m.*, fear.
- mēus, -a, -um, *possess. pron.*, my, mine.
- mīlēs, -itis, *c.*, soldier.
- militārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (mīles), military.
- mīnae, -arum, *f. pl.*, threats; *vi et minis*, threats of violence.
- mīnimē, *adv.* (*su. erl. of parvum*), very little, not at all, by no means.
- mīnimus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of parvus*), very little.
- mīnister, -tri, *m.* (mānus), servant, assistant, abettor.
- mīnitor, -ri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, threaten, menace; *with dat.*
- mīnor, -us, *adj.* (*compar. of parvus*), less, smaller; *si mīnus*, if not (*i. § 22*).

Mīnūciūs, -i, *m.*, Minucius; *one of Catiline's fellows.*
miser, -ēra, -ērūm, *adj.*, wretched, unhappy.
mīsi, mīseram, *from* mitto.
mīserīcordīa, -ae, *f.* (mīserīcors), pity, compassion.
mīserīcors, -rdis, *adj.*, tender-hearted, sympathetic.
mitto, -ēre, mīsi, mīssum, *v. a.*, send.
mixtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. pass. of* miscēo, mixed.
modō, *adv.*, merely, only; non modo, not only, I do not say; dum modo, provided that; (*see also* mōdus).
mōdus, -i, *m.*, measure, way, manner; nullo modo, in no way; quemad modum, in what way, how? just as; quodam modo, in a way, to a certain degree; huius modi, of this kind; eius modi, of such a kind.
moenīa, -iūm, *n. pl.*, city walls; the city.
mōlēs, -is, *f.* (mōlior), mass; weight, load.
mōlestē, *adv.* (mōlestus), with difficulty; moleste fero, take it ill, be annoyed that.
mōlior, -iri, -itus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, contrive, design, attempt.
mollis, -ē, *adj.*, tender; lenient.
mōnēo, -ēre, -ūi, -itum, *v. a.*, warn, advise.
monstrum, -i, *n.* (mōnēo), monster, prodigy.
mōra, -ae, *f.*, delay, hindrance.
morbus, -i, *m.*, disease, sickness.

mōres, *from* mōs.
mōrior, -i, mortuus sum, *dep. v. n.*, die.
mors, -rtis, *f.*, death.
mortuus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* of mōrior, dead.
mōs, mōris, *m.*, custom; mōres, *pl.*, manners, character, conduct.
mōtus, -ūs, *m.* (mōveo), disturbance, tumult, movement.
mōvēo, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *v. a.*, move, affect; drive from (ii. § 1).
mūcro, -ōnis, *m.*, point; sword.
mūlier, -ēris, *f.*, woman.
mūliercūla, -ae, *f.* (*dimin. of* mūlier, *expressing contempt*), wretched woman.
multō, *adv.*, much; multō magis, much more.
multo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, punish.
multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, many, much.
mūniceps, -īpis, *c.* mūnia + cāpio), inhabitant of a municipium or free town, citizen.
mūnicīpiūm, -ī, *n.* (mūniceps), a free town; *see note on* ii. § 24.
mūniō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -itum, *v. a.*, fortify, defend, protect; *perf. part.*, superl. mūnitissimus, strong'y guarded.
mūrus, -ī, *m.*, wall.
mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, change.
nactus, *from* nanciscor.
nam, *conj.*, for.

nanciscor, -i, nactus sum, *dep.*
v. a., get, obtain, acquire.
 nascor, -i, nātus sum, *dep.*
v. n., be born.
 nātio, -ōnis, *f.* (nascor),
 foreign nation.
 nātūra, -ae, *f.* (nascor), na-
 ture.
 naufrāgus, -i, *m.* (nāvis +
 frango), shipwrecked per-
 son, castaway, bankrupt,
 wreck.
 nē, (1) *adv.*, not; ne . . .
 quidem, not even; (2)
conj., lest, in order that . . .
 not; *after verbs of fearing*,
 that, lest; (3) *adv.*, verily,
 assuredly (ii. § 6).
 -nē, *interrog. partic'e* (enclitic).
 nec, *conj.*, neither, nor.
 necem, necēs, *from* nex.
 necēssāriō, *adv.*, of necessity,
 unavoidably.
 nēcēssārius, -i, *m.* (nēcēsse),
 relative, relation, friend.
 nēcēssē, *n. adj. indecl.*, neces-
 sary, inevitable, fated.
 necnē (nec + -nē), *in questions*,
 or not?
 nēfāriē, *adv.*, wickedly, hein-
 ously, impiously.
 nēfārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (nēfas),
 wicked, unholy, godless;
 unhallowed, heinous.
 neglēgo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum,
v. a., neglect, disregard;
 defy (i. § 18).
 nēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 deny.
 nēmo [-īnis], *c* (ne + hōmo),
 no one.
 nēgōtium, -i, *n.* (nec + ōtium),
 business.
 nēpos, -ōtis, *m.*, spendthrift,
 prodigal.

nēquam, *adj. indecl.*, worth-
 less; nēquior, *compar.*, more
 dissolute or worthless than
 others) (ii. § 9).
 nēque, *conj.*, nor, and not;
 neque . . . neque, neither
 . . . nor; neque enim, for
 indeed . . . not.
 nēquitiā, -ae, *f.* (nēquam),
 idleness, remissness.
 nesciō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum,
v. a., (ne + scio), not
 know, be ignorant of;
 nescio quis, I know not
 who, some one, somebody;
 nescio quo pacto (I do not
 know in what way), in
 some way, somehow.
 nex, necis, *f.* (nēco), death,
 murder.
 nīhil, *n. indecl.*, nothing;
adverbial, in no way, not at
 all.
 nīmis, *adv.*, too much, too.
 nīmium, *adv. (neut. of nīmius,*
 -a, -um), too much, too.
 nīsi, *conj.*, if not, unless, ex-
 cept; qui nisi, unless they.
 nītēo, -ēre, *v. n.*, shine,
 glitter, glisten.
 nītīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* (nīteo),
 polished, elegant, sleek.
 nōbīs, *dat. and abl. pl. of ego.*
 nobiscum, with us.
 nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 (nox), nightly, by night.
 nōmen, -inis, *n.* (from root
 (g)no, as in (g)noscō,
 name; fame, reputation;
 suo nomine, on his own
 account.
 nōmīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., name, call, mention
 by name.
 nōn, *adv.*, not.

nondum, *adv.*, not yet.
 nonnē, *interrog. particle, expecting answer* Yes; (whether) . . . not?
 nonnullus, -a, -um, *adj.*, some, several.
 nōs, *nom. voc. and acc. pl. of ego*.
 noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*, our, ours.
 nostrum, *gen. pl. of ego*.
 nōta, -ae, *f.*, brand, mark, stigma.
 nōto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, mark, note, fix upon.
 Nōvem̄ber and Nōvem̄bris, *adj. (agreeing with mensis, month) (nōvem̄), the ninth month of the old Roman year, which began with March; November*.
 nōvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new, fresh; novae res, revolution.
 nox, -ctis, *f.*, night.
 nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, naked; bare.
 nullus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ne + ullus), none, not any, no.
 num, *interrog. particle, expecting answer* No; surely . . . not? *in indirect questions, whether*.
 nūm̄on, -inis, *n.* (nūo), favour, protection.
 nūm̄erus, -i, *m.*, number, crowd; rank, class.
 numquam, *adv.* (ne + umquam), never.
 nunc, *adv.*, now, at the present moment or time; nunc v̄ero, but as it is now.
 nūper, *adv.*, recently, lately.
 nuptiae, -ārum, *f. pl.* (nūbo), marriage.

O, *interject.*, oh! *With acc.*, alas for, shame upon.
 ōb, *prep.*, on account of; *with acc.*; quam ob rem, wherefore.
 ob̄eo, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, meet; perform; facinus ob̄ire, commit a crime.
 ob̄ligo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, mortgage.
 ob̄lino, -ēre, -ēvi, -itum, *v. a.*, besmear, drench.
 ob̄litus, *from ob̄liviscor*.
 ob̄litus, *perf. part. pass. of ob̄lino*.
 ob̄liviscor, -i, ob̄litus sum, *dep. v. a.*, forget; *with gen.*
 obs̄cūrē, *adv.* (obs̄cūrus), darkly, obscurely.
 obs̄cūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, obscure, hide, conceal, cover.
 obs̄cūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark; unknown.
 obsessus, *from obs̄idēo*.
 obs̄idēo, -ēre, -sedi, -sessum, *v. a.* (ob + sēdeo), besiege, watch for; obsessus, beset, hampered.
 obst̄iti, *from obsto*.
 obsto, -āre, -stiti, -stitum, *v. n.*, stand in the way of, check, thwart, oppose; *with dat.*
 obst̄up̄efactus, -a, -um, *perf. part. pass. of obst̄up̄efacio*, dazed, dismayed, thunderstruck.
 ob̄temp̄ero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, submit to, obey; *with dat.*
 occ̄ido, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *v. a.* (ob + caedo), kill, put to death, slay.

occultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret, hidden.

occūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ob + cāpio), take possession of, seize.

ocūlus, -i, *m.*, eye.

ōdi, ōdisse, *defect. v. a.*, hate.

ōdium, -i, *n.* (ōdi), hatred.

offendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.* and *n.* (ob + fendo), give offence to; offensus, *perf. part.*, odious, hateful.

ōmen, -inis, *n.*, omen.

ōmitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.* (ob + mitto), neglect, disregard, pass over.

omnis, -ē, *adj.*, all, every; every kind of; omnia, everything.

Ōpīmius, -i, *m.*, Lucius Opimius, *consul. B.C. 121.*

ōpinor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. n.*, be of opinion, think, suppose.

oportet, -ēre, -ūit, *impers. v.*, it is right or proper; te oportet, you ought.

oppōno, -ēre, -pōui, -pōitum, *v. a.*, set against, match.

oppressus, *from opprimo.*

opprimo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.* (ob + premo), crush, overwhelm; surprise, catch.

optimātēs, -um and -ium, *c.* (optimus), the aristocratic party, the nobles.

optimus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of bonus*), best, excellent; gallant, worthy.

ōpērē, *abl. of opus*, -ēris, *n.*, see magnus.

opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, wish for, desire, pray for,

pray; optare ab, entreat of, seek from (ii. § 15).

ōrātiō, -ōnis, *f.* (ōro), speech; eloquence (ii. § 17).

orbis, -is, *m.*, circle; orbis terrae or terrarum, the whole world.

ordo, -inis, *m.*, rank, class, body of men, such as the senate; in hoc ordine, in the senate.

ornāmentum, -i, *n.* (orno), equipment.

ōs, ōris, *n.*, mouth, face, look.

ostento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ostendo), show, display; offer, present.

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ōtium), at leisure, quiet.

ōtium, -i, *n.*, leisure, peace.

P, *abbrev. for Publius, Roman praenomen.*

pāciscor, -i, pactus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, agree upon, bargain.

pāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, subdue, quiet, quell.

pactum, -i, *n.* (pāciscor), compact; *abl.* pacto, manner, way; nescio quo pacto, somehow.

pactus, *from pāciscor.*

paenē, *adv.*, almost.

pālam, *adv.*, publicly, openly.

Pālātium, -i, *n.*, the Palatine Hill; (i. § 1. note).

pango, -ēre, panxi and pēpigi, pactum, *v. a.*, fix, agree upon, stipulate.

pārens, -ntis, *c.* (pārio), parent.

pāries, -ētis, *m.* (inner) wall; domestici parietes, the walls of our homes.

pārīo, -ēre, pēpēri, partum,
v. a., produce; win, obtain.
 pārō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 prepare, procure; get to-
 gether.
 parricīda, -ae, *c.* (pater +
 caedo), parricide, assassin.
 parricidium, -i, *n.* (id.), parric-
 ide, murder, destruction.
 pars, partis, *f.*, part, portion;
 pars... pars, some... some.
 particeps, -ipis, *adj.* (pars +
 capio), sharing in; *as subst.*,
 a sharer in, *with gen.*
 partim, *adv.* (pars), partly.
 partus, *from* pārīo.
 pārūm, *adv.*, little; parum
 comitatus, scantily at-
 tended
 parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, little,
 small.
 passūrus, *fut. part. of* patiōr.
 patēfēcio, -ēre, -feci, -factum,
v. a., lay open, expose, dis-
 close.
 patēō, -ēre, -ūi, *v. n.*, be
 open, be exposed.
 pāter, -tris, *m.*, father.
 pātientia, -ae, *f.* (pātiōr),
 endurance, patience.
 pātior, -i, passus sum, *dep.*
v. a., bear, endure, tolerate,
 allow.
 patriā, -ae, *f.*, fatherland,
 native land.
 patriciī, -ōrum, *m. pl.* (pater),
 patricians, the nobility.
 patrīmōnium, -i, *n.*, patri-
 mony, inheritance.
 paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, few, little.
 paulisper, *adv.*, for a little
 time.
 paulūlum, -i, *n.*, a very little,
 a trifle.
 paulum, -i, *n.*, a little;

paulo (*abl.*) *adv.*, somewhat,
 a little.
 pēcūniā, -ae, *f.* (pēcus),
 money.
 pēcus, -ūdis, *f.*, brute beast.
 pēnītus, *adv.*, deep, deeply,
 completely.
 pēpērit, *from* pārīo.
 per, *prep.*, through, by means
 of; *with acc.*; per me, by
 my own resources.
 percello, -ēre, -cūli, -culsum,
v. a., beat down; percul-
 sus, ruined, foiled.
 percipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -cep-
 tum, *v. a.* (per + capio),
 perceive, understand, note.
 perdo, -ēre, -didi, -ditum,
v. a., ruin, destroy; per-
 ditus, -a, -um, *perf. part.*,
 ruined, abandoned, de-
 sperate, hopeless, criminal.
 pērēō, -īre, -ivi or -ii, -itum,
v. n., perish, die.
 perfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum,
v. a., endure, tolerate.
 perfringo, -ēre, -frēgi, -frac-
 tum, *v. a.* (per + frango),
 break through, violate,
 annul.
 perfrūor, -i, -fruitus sum,
dep. v. a., enjoy to the full;
with abl.
 pergo, -ēre, perrexi, perrec-
 tum, *v. a. and n.*, go on,
 proceed, go.
 periclitōr, -āri, -ātus sum,
dep. v. a. and n. (pericū-
 lum), endanger.
 periculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 (id.), dangerous, formid-
 able, perilous.
 pericūlum, -i, *n.*, danger,
 risk, peril; periculo, *abl.*,
 at the risk of.

permănĕo, -ĕre, -mansĭ, -mansum, *v. n.*, remain, endure, persist, be left behind.

permitto, -ĕre, -mĭsi, -misum, *v. a.*, commit, entrust.

permōdestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, compliant, yielding.

permōvēo, -ĕre, -mōvi, -motum, *v. a.*, move, affect, excite.

permultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very many, very much, in great numbers.

perniciēs, -ĕi, *f.* (*connected with root of nĕco*), ruin, destruction, disaster, mischief.

perniciōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*perniciēs*), ruinous, dangerous, pernicious.

perpĕtŭus, -a, -um, *adj.*, continuous, uninterrupted; in perpĕtŭum, for ever.

persaepe, *adv.*, very often.

persĕquor, -i, -sĕcŭtus sum, *dep. v. a.*, follow after, pursue, strive after, aim at; bring to justice, attack.

perspĭcĭo, -ĕre, -spexi, -specum, *v. a.*, perceive, understand.

perterrĕo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -itum, *v. a.*, frighten thoroughly, scare; perterritus, -a, -um, *perf. part.*, panic-stricken, cowed.

pertimĕsco, -ĕre, -ŭi, *v. a. and n.*, be greatly afraid; dread, fear, be much alarmed at.

pertĭnĕo, -ĕre, -ŭi, *v. n.* (*per + tĕneo*), concern; *with ad and acc.* i. § 14).

perturbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, confuse, disturb; perturbatus, -a, -um, *perf. part.*, troubled, confused, disorganized.

pervĕnĭo, -ire, -vĕni, -ventum, *v. n.*, arrive at, reach; *with in or ad and acc.*

pestis, -is, *f.*, plague; scourge, bane; mischief, malady.

pĕtĭtio, -ōnis, *f.* (*pĕto*), attack, thrust.

pĕto, -ĕre, -ivi or -iī, -iŭm, *v. a.*, attack, assault; seek, aim at.

pĕtŭlantia, -ae, *f.*, impudence, wantonness.

pexus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of pecto*, -ĕre, pexi, pexum; well combed.

Picĕnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Picene; Picens ager, a district in the eastern part of Italy, Picenum.

pĭĕtās, -ātis, *f.*, sense of duty; patriotism, loyalty. *pl., abbrev. for plĕbis.*

plācĕo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -itum, *v. n.*, please; *with dat.*; mihi placet, it seems good to me, it is my opinion, I resolve, determine, decree.

plāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, reconcile, appease.

plānĕ, *adv.*, openly, clearly; completely, quite.

plebs, plĕbis, *f.*, the plebs, common people, Commons.

plŭrĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of multus*), most, very many; quam plurimi, as many as possible.

poena, -ae, *f.*, penalty, punishment.

pollicēor, -ēri, -icītus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, promise.
pōno, -ēre, pōtūi, pōsitum, *v. a.*, place; (*of a camp*) pitch.
pontifex, -icis, *m.*, priest; *p. maximus*, high pontiff.
pōpīna, -ae, *f.*, cook-shop, tavern.
pōpūlus, -i, *m.*, people.
porta, -ae, *f.*, gate, city-gate.
possessio, -ōnis, *f.* (possidēo), possession (*in land*), property, estate.
possum, posse, pōtūi, *v. n.*, be able, can.
post, *prep.*, after; *with acc.*
postēā, *adv.*, afterwards, after.
postērītās, -ātis, *f.* (postērus), posterity; in posteritatem, in future, hereafter.
postrēmus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of postērus*), last.
postūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, ask, demand, require.
pōtēram, pōtērunt, pōtes, *from possum*.
pōtestās, -ātis, *f.* (possum), power; magisterial power or authority.
pōtior, -iri, -itus sum, *dep. v. a.*, obtain; rerum p. get possession of affairs, obtain supremacy; *with gen. and abl.*
pōtius, *adv.* (*formed from compar. of pōtis, adj.*), rather.
prae, *prep.*, in comparison with, compared with; *with abl.*
praecipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -cep-tum, *v. a.* (prae + cāpio), advise, admonish.

praeclārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, noble, distinguished; surpassing (ii. § 25); *with ironical force* fine (ii. § 24).
praedātor, -ōris, *m.* (praedor), plunderer, thief.
praedico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, declare, assert; extol.
praedico, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, foretell, predict.
praedium, -i, *n.*, farm, estate.
praefēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, carry in front, hold out.
praemitto, -ēre, -misi, -mis-sum, *v. a.*, send on, to forward, send in advance.
Praenestē, -is, *n.* (*modern Paestrina*), town in Latium, 20 miles S.E. of Rome; one of the strongest positions in Latium.
praesens, -ntis (*pres. part. of praesum*), present; in praesens tempus, for the present; favouring, propitious.
praesentia, -ae, *f.*, presence.
praesertim, *adv.*, especially, particularly.
praesidiūm, -i, *n.* (praeses), protection, defence; guard, garrison.
praestōlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, wait for.
praeter, *prep.*, beyond, contrary to; besides, except; *with acc.*
praetērēā, *adv.*, besides.
praetērēo, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, go past; pass over, omit.
praetermitto, -ēre, -misi,

-missum, *v. a.*, let pass, make no mention of, omit
praetexta, -ae, *f.* (= toga praetexta), (praetexo), the purple-bordered toga worn by the higher magistrates, and by freeborn children till they assumed the plain toga virilis, at the age of sixteen.

praetor, -ōris, *m.* (prae + eo), praetor.

praetōrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to a praetor, praetorian; praetoria cohorts, the bodyguard attached to every general.

praetūli, from praefēro.

prēcor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, pray, supplicate, beseech.

prēmo, -ēre, pressi, pressum, *v. a.*, press, press hard, burden.

pridem, *adv.*, long since; iam pridem, now for a long time, long ago.

pridīe, *adv.*, on the day before; with *acc.*, p. Kalendas, the day before the Kalends.

primo, *adv.*, at first, firstly.

primus, -a, -um, *adj.*, first, foremost; primum, *adverbially*, at first, in the first place; quam primum, as soon as possible; cum primum, as soon as.

princeps, -īpis, *c.* (primus + cāpio), chief, leader; *pl.*, leading men, chief men.

prior, -us, *adj.*, former, previous.

pristinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, former, ancient, antique, of days of old.

privātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, private, personal, individual; res privatae, private affairs, private life; as *subst.*, a private citizen (one holding no official capacity).

prō, *prep.*, in front of, for, on behalf of; instead of, in place of; with *abl.*

prōbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, approve; prove true, demonstrate.

prōcul, *adv.*, far off, far away.

prōdīgium, -i, *n.* (pro + dico), prodigy, monster.

prōfectio, -ōnis, *f.*, setting out, departure.

prōfecto, *adv.* (pro + facto), surely, certainly, of course, you may be sure.

prōfero, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, produce, proffer.

prōficiō, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.* (pro + facio), effect, accomplish.

prōficiscor, -i, -fectus sum, *dep. v. n.*, set out, go, start.

prōfiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, *dep. v. a.* (pro + fateor), avow, profess, declare.

prōfligo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum *v. a.*, overthrow, crush; profligātus, -a, -um, *perf. part.*, crushed, prostrate, cast down.

prōfūgiō, -ēre, -fūgi, *v. a. and n.*, flee, escape.

prōfundo, -ēre, -fūdi, -fū-um, *v. a.*, dissipate, squander.

prōhibeo, -ēre, -ūi, -itum, *v. a.* (pro + habeo), prevent, hinder, check.

prōiciō, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (pro + iacio), cast out, expel, banish, cast forth.

prōpāgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, prolong, add.

prōpē, *adv.*, almost, nearly.

prōprius, -a, -um, *ad.*, one's own, peculiar, special; *with gen.*, peculiar to, the prerogative of (i. § 12).

propter, *prep.*, on account of; *with acc.*

prōscriptiō, -ōnis, *f.*, proscriptio, confiscation.

prōsequor, -i, -sēcūtus sum, *dep. v. a.*, escort, attend.

prōspiciō, -ēre, -exi, -ectum, *v. a.*, foresee.

prostrātus, -a, -um, *perf. part. pass. of prosterne*; prostrate.

prōvidēō, -ēre, -vīdi, -vīsum, *v. a. and n. with dat.*, care for, provide for, watch over; (ii. § 26), make provision.

prōvincia, -ae, *f.*, province.

proximus, -a, -um, *adj. (superl. of prope)*, next, nearest; last.

prūdēns, -ntis, *adj.* (= prōvidēns), wise, sagacious.

prūdētia, -ae, *f.*, wisdom, discretion, judgment.

prūina, -ae, *f.*, frost, snow.

Publicius, -i, *m.*, Publicius, one of Catiline's companions.

publicē, *adv.*, on behalf of or in the name of the state; officially.

publicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (= poplicus, from populus), public; *res publica*, the state.

pūdicītia, -ae, *f.*, modesty, virtue, purity.

pūdōr, -ōris, *m.*, sense of shame, self-respect.

pūer, -ēri, *m.*, boy, youth, lad.

pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, fight; conflict.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beautiful, fair, fine.

purpūra, -ae, *f.*, purple; purple raiment.

Q., *abbrev. for Quintus, Roman praenomen.*

quaero, -ēre, -sīvi or -sīi, -sītum, *v. a.*, seek, seek after, desire; ask, enquire.

quaeso, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, *v. a. (chiefly in 1st pers. sing., quaeso)*, I ask, pray, prithee.

quaestiō, -ōnis, *f.* (quaero), judicial enquiry, criminal trial; *pl.*, law-courts.

quālis, -ē, *adj.*, of such a kind as, such as; talis . . . quālis, such . . . as.

quam, *adv.*, (1) in what manner, how; quam diū, as long as; quam diū? how long? quam multi, how many; quam primum, as soon as possible; quam plurimi, as many as possible; (2) than; (3) as; tam . . . quam, so much . . . as.

quam ob rem, wherefore, why.

quamquam, *conj.*, (1) although (*followed by tamen*); (2) and yet.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, how great, as great as; tantus . . . quantus, so great . . . as.

quārē, *adv.*, wherefore, why.

quartus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fourth.

quattuor, *adj. indecl.*, four.

-quē, *conj.* (enclitic), and.

quērīmōnīa, -ae, *f.* (quēror),
complaint.

quēror, -i, questus sum, *dep.*
v. a. and n., complain,
regret.

qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*,
who, which, that; quam
ob rem, wherefore.

quīa, *conj.*, because.

quicumque, quaecumque,
quodcumque, *rel. pron.*,
whoever; quācumque rā-
tione, in whatever way
I can (*sc. pōtēro*).

quid, *see* quis.

quidam, quaedam, quoddam,
indef. pron., some one; a
certain, a kind of.

quīdem, *adv.*, indeed, surely;
nō . . . quidem, not even.

quiesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum,
v. n. (quies), keep quiet
or silent, rest; keep the
peace.

quīētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (quiesco),
quiet, tranquil, peaceful,
undisturbed.

quīn, *conj.*, indeed; quin
etiam, nay, even

quintus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fifth.

Quīritēs, -ium and -um, *m.*,
Quirites, the name by which
the Romans were known in
their civil capacity, as distin-
guished from 'Romani'; tr.
gentlemen.

quīs, quid, *interrog. pron.*,
who? what? quid? how?
why? sometimes = quid di-
cam? what shall I say?
i. e. again, moreover; quid,
quod . . . what about the
fact that . . . = then too,
moreover.

quīs, quā, quīd, *indef. pron.*,

any one, anything; some
one, something; si qui, if
any.

quisquam, quaequam, quic-
quam or quidquam, *indef.*
pron., any one, anything.

quisquē, quaeque, quodque,
indef. pron., each, every;
unus quisque, each single
man; unus quisque nos-
trum, each one of us indi-
vidually.

quisquis, quodquod, *rel. pron.*,
whoever, whatever; quid-
quid incēpūerit, whatever
is rumoured about (i. § 18).

quō, *adv. rel. and interrog.*,
whither, to which place;
(i. § 10) in the direction in
which; quo usque, how
long?

quōd, *conj.*, because; that,
the fact that, as for the
fact that (ii. § 2); inas-
much as; quid quod, *see*
quid; id quod, a thing
which; idem quod, the
same as

quodsi, but if.

quondam, *adv.*, once, for-
merly.

quōnīam, *adv.*, since.

quōquē, *adv.*, also.

quōt, *adj. indecl.*, how many.

quōtīens, *adv.*, how many
times, how often.

quōtīenscumquē, *adv.*, how
often soever, as often as.

rāpīna, -ae, *f.* (rāpio) in pl.,
plunder, looting.

rāpīo, -ēre, rāpīi, raptum,
v. a., carry off; hurry off,
hurry.

rātīo, -ōnis, *f.*, (i) manner,

- method, way; quacunque ratione. *see* quicunque; aliā ullā ratione, in any other way; (2) sphere, direction; (3) plan, scheme (*of war*); (4) bona ratio, upright principles; (5) (i. § 22), reasoning, better judgement, reflection.
- rēcens, -ntis, *adj.*, new, fresh, recent.
- rēcīpiō, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (re + cāpiō), take back, receive.
- rēcognosco, -ēre, -gnōvi, -gnitum, *v. a.*, call to mind, pass in review, review.
- rēcondo, -ēre, -dīdi, -ditum, *v. a.*, hide away, bury, shut up.
- rēcrēo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, renew, refresh.
- rectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rēgo), straight; rectā (viā), straight, directly.
- rēdīmīo, -īre, -īi, -itum, *v. a.*, encircle, wreath, deck.
- rēdundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, overflow; (i. § 29), redound to, fall upon; overwhelm, *with dat.*
- rēfēro, -ferre, rettūli, rēlātum, *v. a.*, (1) carry back; grātiā r., show gratitude; (2) r. ad senatum, lay (*a question*) before the Senate.
- rēgiē, *adv.* (rex), despotically, imperiously.
- rēlēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, relieve, alleviate.
- rēlinquo, -ēre, -līqui, -lictum, *v. a.*, leave, leave behind, abandon, give up.
- rēliquis, -a, -um, *adj.*, remaining; reliqua mānus, the remainder; reliqui, the rest; res reliquae, everything else.
- rēmārēo, -ēre, -mansī, *v. n.*, remain *or* be left behind.
- rēmōror, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, stay behind, delay, keep waiting.
- rēpello, -ēre, reppūli, rēpulsum, *v. a.*, drive from.
- rēpēriō, -īre, reppēri, rēpertum, *v. a.* (re + pāriō), discover, find out.
- reppūli, *from* rēpello.
- rēprīmo, -ēre, -pressi, -presum, *v. a.* (re + prēmo), check, thwart.
- rēpūdīo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, repulse, reject, refuse.
- rēs, rēi, *f.*, thing, matter, case, affair; nōvae res, revolution; quam ob rem, why, wherefore; (ii. § 18) rebus omnibus, every kind of wealth.
- res publica, the state, commonwealth; (i. § 9) de re publica, concerning state affairs; (i. § 14) summa res publica, highest interests *or* supreme welfare of the state.
- rēsēco, -āre, -ūi, -ctum, *v. a.*, cut away.
- rēsīdēo, -ēre, -sēdi, *v. n.* (re + sēdeo), remain *or* be left behind.
- respondēo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, answer, reply; (ii. § 24) answer to, be a match for.
- responsum, -i, *n.*, answer, reply.
- rētīceo, -ēre, -ūi, *v. n.*, hold one's peace, be silent.

rētorquēo, -ēre, -rsi, -rtum, *v. a.*, direct back, turn back; oculos *r.*, look back.
rēvōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, recall, call away, deter, divert.

rex, rēgis, *m.* (rēgo), king; (ii. § 19) despot.

rōbur, -ōris, *n.*, strength.

rōbustus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rōbur), hardy.

rōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, ask, question; rogare legem, propose or introduce a law (i. § 28).

Rōma, -ae, *f.*, Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Roman.

rūina, -ae, *f.* (rūo), ruin, downfall, collapse.

rusticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rus), rustic, provincial, of the country.

sācer, -era, -erum, *adj.*, sacred.

sācrā, *n. pl.*, sacred rites.

sācrārium, -i, *n.* (sācer), shrine, secret chamber.

sācrōsanctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sācer + sancio), inviolable, sacred.

saecūlum, -i, *n.*, age, generation.

saepē, *adv.*, often; compar. saepius, repeatedly, again and again (i. § 11).

sāgax, -ācis, *adj.*, shrewd.

salto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (sālio), dance.

sālūs, -ūtis, *f.*, safety, welfare, salvation.

sālūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, greet; (i. § 10) call on.

salvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe; solvent.

sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sancio), sacred, hallowed, venerable.
sānē, *adv.*, by all means, certainly, indeed.

sanguis, -inis, *m.*, blood.

sāno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, cure, remedy, heal.

sānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sound; mens sāna, sound sense, sanity.

sātelles, -ītis, *c.*, attendant, accomplice.

sātis, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently; also *subst.*, enough, sufficient, *followed by gen.* satis facere, do one's duty to.

Sāturninus, -i, *m.*, L. Apuleius Saturninus; see note on i. § 4.

sauciūs, -a, -um, *adj.*, wounded, disabled, crippled.

scaena, -ae, *f.*, theatre, stage.

scēlērātē, *adv.*, criminally, wickedly.

scēlērātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (scēlus), criminal, villainous, infamous; as *subst.*, scoundrel, villain.

scēlus, -ēris, *n.*, crime, villainy, guilt, recklessness.

sciētiā, -ae, *f.* (scio), knowledge, consciousness.

scilicet, *adv.* (= scire licet), that is to say, indeed, in fact.

scio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.*, know, understand.

Scipio, -ōnis, *m.*, P. Scipio Nāsica; see note on i. § 3.

scītōte, *imper. 2nd pl. of scio*, know full well.

scortum, -i, *n.*, shameless woman, harlot.

sē or sēsē, *gen. sui, reflex. pron.*

3rd pers. sing. and pl., him-
self, herself, themselves.
sēcēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum,
v. n., withdraw, retreat,
 retire.
sēcerno, -ēre, -erēvi, -crētum,
v. a., separate, disjoin.
sēcum, with him(self) or
 them(selves).
sēcūris, -is, *f.* (sēco), axe.
sēd, *conj.*, but.
sēditio, -ōnis, *f.* (se[d] + ēo),
 sedition, civil discord.
sēdo, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *v. a.*,
 allay, quiet.
sēiungo, -ēre, -nxi, -netum,
v. a., separate, disconnect.
sēmen, -inis, *n.* (sēro), seed.
sēminārium, -i, *n.* (sēmen),
 seedbed, hotbed, nursery.
semper, *adv.*, always, ever.
sēnātor, -ōris, *m.*, senator.
sērātus, -ūs, *m.* (sēnex),
 senate; senate-house.
senātus consultum, -i, *n.*,
 decree of the Senate.
sēnex, *sēnis*, *m.*, old man.
sensisti, *from* sentio.
sensus, -ūs, *m.* (sentio), sense,
 feeling.
sententiā, -ae, *f.* (sentio),
 opinion, view, vote (*of*
Senate).
sentina, -ae, *f.*, dregs, refuse,
 scum.
sentiō, -īre, *sensi*, *sensum*,
v. a., feel, perceive, know,
 realize, be aware, think;
sentire cum, have the same
 views as, sympathize with.
sēquor, -i, *sēcūtus sum*, *dep.*
v. a., follow; adopt.
sermo, -ōnis, *m.*, conversa-
 tion, talk.
sērō, *adv.* (sērus), late, too

late; *compar.* sērius, too
 late.
sertum, -i, *n.* (sēro, join),
 wreath, garland.
Serviilius, -i, *m.*, C. Servi-
 lius Ahāla, *Master of the*
Horse, 440 B.C.
serviō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum,
v. n., serve, minister to;
 (i. § 23) study, pander to,
with dat.
servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 save, preserve.
servus, -i, *m.*, slave.
sēsē, *see* sē.
Sestius, -i, *m.*, Publius Ses-
 tius, *quaestor*, B.C. 63; *see*
note on i. § 21.
sēvēritās, -ātis, *f.* (sēvērus),
 strictness, severity; (ii.
 § 3) strict traditions.
sēvērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, firm,
 resolute.
sī, *conj.*, if; *si minus*, if not.
sībī, *dat. of sē*.
sīc, *adv.*, thus, so, in this way.
sīca, -ae, *f.*, dagger.
sicārius, -i, *m.* (sīca), assassin.
sicūt, *adv.*, just as, as.
sigrificātiō, -ōnis, *f.* (sig-
 num + faciō), intimation,
 sign.
signum, -i, *n.*, standard.
silentium, -i, *n.* (silco), si-
 lence.
sīlēo, -ēre, -ūi, *v. n.*, be
 silent; *in pass.*, be kept
 silent, pass unnoticed (i.
 § 14).
silvester, -tris, -trē, *adj.*
 (silva), wooded, forest.
sīmīlis, -ē, *adj.*, like, similar
 (*with gen. or dat.*); Catilinae
 similes, the fellows of
 Catiline, Catiline's likes.

sīmūl, *adv.*, at the same time,
at once; **simul atque**, as
soon as.

s.in, *conj.*, but if.

sīnē, *prep.*, without; *with
abl.*

singūli, -ae, -a, *adj. pl.*, one
by one, each in turn (ii.
§ 17); in dies singulos, day
by day, daily.

sīno, -ēre, sivi, situm, *v. a.*,
allow, permit, suffer.

sītis, -is, *f.*, thirst.

sōbrīus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sober,
temperate.

sōciētās, -ātis, *f.* (sōcius),
alliance, league, conspi-
racy, partnership.

sōciūs, -i, *m.*, comrade, fel-
low, associate.

sōdālis, -is, *c.*, bosom friend,
close comrade.

sōlēo, -ēre, sōlītus sum, *semi-
dep. v. n.*, be accustomed.

sōlītūdō, -īnis, *f.* (sōlus),
solitude.

sōlum, *adv.*, only, alone,
merely.

sōlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alone.

sōlūtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of
solvo*, lax; *compar. sōlūtior*,
somewhat or too remiss.

somnus, -i, *m.*, sleep.

Sp., *abbrev. for Spurius, Roman
praenomen.*

spargo, -ēre, sparsi, sparsum,
v. a., scatter, spread broad-
cast.

spēcies, -ei, *f.*, outward ap-
pearance.

spēzūlor, -āri, -ātus sum,
dep. v. a., watch, observe.

spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
hope, expect.

spes, -ei, *f.*, hope.

spīritus, -ūs, *m.*, breath, air.
spōlio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.
a.*, spoil, despoil, deprive
of; *with abl.*

spontē, *f. abl. of obsolete noun
spons*, of one's own accord
or free will.

Stātor, -ōris, *m.* (sisto), Pre-
server, 'our Stay'; *epithet
of Jupiter.*

stātio, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *v. a.*
(sto), set up, settle, deter-
mine, appoint.

stātus, -ūs, *m.* (sto), position,
condition.

stētisse, *from sto.*

stirps, -rpis, *f.*, root, stock.

sto, -āre, stēti, stātum, *v. n.*,
stand, stand up.

stūdēo, -ēre, -ūi, *v. n. and a.*,
be anxious or eager; seek,
desire; strive or seek after;
with dat.

stūdium, -i, *n.* (stūdēo), en-
thusiasm, desire, passion;
(ii. § 9) pursuits (*pl.*); (ii.
§ 25) hominum studia, the
will of man.

stultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foolish.

stūprum, -i, *n.*, shameless
deed, shamelessness, de-
bauchery; (*pl.*) debauch-
ery, vice.

suādēo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.
and n.*, advise; *with dat.*

sūbēo, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum,
v. a., undergo, face.

sūbītō, *adv.*, suddenly.

subiector, -ōris, *m.* (sub +
iācio), forger.

sublātus, *from tollo.*

subsellium, -i, *n.* (sub +
sella), seat, bench.

subsidiūm, -i, *n.*, aid, means
(ii. § 9).

succēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.* (sub + cedo), succeed, take place of; *with dat.*

suffēro, -ferre, sustūli, sublātum (sub + fēro), *v. a.*, suffer, endure.

sūi, *gen. of sc.*

Sulla, -ae, *m.*, L. Cornelius Sulla, dictator B. C. 82.

sum, esse, fūi, *v. n.*, be, exist.

summus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of sūperus*), highest, utmost, greatest, distinguished, leading, supreme; *summa res publica*, highest interests of the state.

sumptūosius, *adv.* (*compar. of sumptuosē*), extravagantly.

sumptus, -ūs, *m.* (sūmo), *in pl.*, expenses, expenditure.

sūpērior, -ius *adj.* (*compar. of sūperus, superl. = summus*), former, previous; *noctes superiores*, the night before last.

sūpēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, master, overcome.

suppēdīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, abound; (*pass.*), (*ii. § 25*) abound in, be well supplied with.

supplicium, -i, *n.* (supplex), punishment, torture.

suscīpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (sub + cāpio), undertake, take upon oneself.

suspectus, *perf. part. of suspicio*, suspected.

suspicio, -ōnis, *f.*, suspicion.

suspīcor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, suspect, mistrust.

sustīnēo, -ēre, -tīnui, -ten-

tum, *v. a.* (sub + tēneo), support, endure, bear, tolerate.

sustūlissem, *from tollo*.

sūus, -a, -um, *reflex. poss. pron.*, his, her, or their own; *sui, nom. pl.*, his associates.

tābesco, -ēre, tābui, *v. n.*, pine away.

tābūla, -ae, *f.*, writing tablet; (*i. § 4*) public records; (*ii. § 18*) *tabulae novae*, fresh accounts, new account books.

tācēo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, be silent.

tācītūnītās, -ātis, *f.* (tāceo), silence, silent attitude.

tācītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tāceo), silent, in silence.

taeter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, foul, horrible.

tālāris, -ē, *adj.* (tālus), reaching to the ankles.

tālis, -ē, *adj.*, of such a kind, such; *talis . . . qualis*, such . . . as.

tam, *adv.*, so; *tam . . . quam*, so much . . . as; *tam diu*, so long.

tāmen, *adv.*, however, yet, still, nevertheless; *neque tamen*, and yet . . . not.

tāmetsi, *conj.* (tamen + etsi), although.

tamquam, *adv.*, as if, as though.

tandem, *adv.*, at last; *in commands or questions*, I pray, tell me.

tantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great, so much; *tantus . . . quantus*, so great . . . as;

tantum bellum, so grave a war; est tanti, it is worth while.

tē, *acc. and abl. sing. of tu.*

tectum, -i, *n.* (tēgo), house, home.

tēcum (= cum te), with you.

tēlum, -i, *n.*, weapon, missile.

tēmēritās, -ātis, *f.* (tēmēre), temerity, foolhardiness.

tempērantia, -ae, *f.*, moderation.

tempestās, -ātis, *f.*, storm.

templum, -i, *n.*, temple, shrine.

tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (tendo), assail, attack.

tempus, -ōris, *n.*, time; id temporis, at that time; in praesens temporis, for the present; (*pl.*) (1) needs, exigencies (rei publicae); (2) the times, present generation, age in which we live.

tēnēbrae, -ārum, *f. (pl.)*, darkness, gloom.

tēnēo, -ēre, -ūi, tentum, *v. a.*, hold, keep; *in pass.*, to be hemmed in, held fast (i. § 6); be at a loss; falter (ii. § 13).

tēnūis, -ē, *adj.*, poor, threadbare.

terra, -ae, *f.*, earth, land; terrā, by land.

testāmentum, -i, *n.* (testis), will.

Ti., *abbrev. for Tiberius, Roman praenomen.*

tīmēo, -ēre, -ūi, *v. a. and n.*, fear.

tīmīdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, timid, sensitive.

tīmor, -ōris, *m.* (tīmeo), fear.

tōga, -ae, *f.* (tēgo), toga, the outer garment of the Roman civilian.

tōlēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, endure; tolerandus, able to be borne, tolerable.

tollo, -ēre, sustūli, sublātum, *v. a.*, do away with, remove, get rid of.

Tongilius, -i, *m.*, Tongilius, one of Catiline's fellows.

tōt, *adj. (indecl.)*, so many.

tōtiens, *adv.* (tot), so often, so many times.

tōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, the whole, the whole of, all, all the.

transfēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, transfer; turn or direct to (i. § 24).

tribūnal, -ālis, *n.* (tribunus), tribunal, judgment-seat.

tribūnus, -i, *m.* (tribus, a tribe), tribune; tr. plēbis, tribune of the people, an office created B. C. 494 to guard the interests of the plebs against the patres.

trīdium, -i, *n.* (tres + dies), a space of three days; triduo (*abl.*), within three days.

trīumpho, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, glory, take pride, triumph.

trūcido, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, massacre, butcher, slay.

tu, *gen. tui, pers. pron. 2nd pers.*, thou, you.

tūba, -ae, *f.*, trumpet, horn.

tūli, *from iero.*

Tullus, -i, *m.*, Tullus, Roman praenomen; C. Volcatius Tullus, consul B. C. 66.

tum, *adv.*, then, at that time.
 tūmultus, -ūs, *m.*, confusion,
 uproar; call to arms, alarm
 of battle.

tūmulus, -i, *m.* (tūmeo),
 height, hillock.

tūnē = tū, *with interrog. en-*
clitic -nē.

tūnica, -ae, *f.*, tunic, under-
 garment worn by Romans.

turbulentus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 confused.

turpiter, *adv.* (turpis), dis-
 gracefully; t. perire, die a
 dishonourable death; *superl.*
 turpissimē, shame-
 fully, vilely.

turpitūdō, -inis, *f.* (turpis),
 worthlessness, infamy, de-
 pravity, shamelessness.

tūtō, *adv.* (tūtus), safely, in
 safety.

tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tūēor),
 safe, secure.

tūus, -a, -um, *poss. pron.* (tu),
 thy, yours, your; tui
(pl.), your associates.

tyrannus, -i, *m.*, despot,
 tyrant.

ūbi, *adv.*, where, when.

ūbīnam, *adv.*, strengthened
form of ubi, where? ubi-
 nam gentium, where in
 the world?

ulciscor, -i, ultus sum, *dep.*
v. a., punish, avenge.

ullus, -a, -um, *adj.*, any, any
 one.

umquam, *adv.*, ever, at any
 time.

ūnā, *adv.*, at the same time,
 together.

undiquē, *adv.*, from all sides,
 from all places.

unguentum, -i, *n.* (unguo),
 ointment, perfume.

ūnīversus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 (unus + verito), all together,
 as a whole, universal.

ūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, one,
 alone, single, the only.

urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.* (urbs),
 of the city; insidiae, plots
 against the city; praetor
 urb., city praetor, Roman
 magistrate who tried suits
 between Roman citizens at a
 fixed tribunal in the forum.

urbs, urbis, *f.*, city; Rome.

usquē, *adv.*, up to; usque
ad, as far as, even to; quo
 usque, to what point, how
 long?

ūsūra, -ae, *f.* (ūtor), (1) use,
 enjoyment (i. § 29); (2)
 interest (*on money*).

ūt, (1) *adv.*, as, just as, how;
 (2) *conj.*, that, so that, in
 order that; to think that!
 (i. §§ 22, 24).

ūtilis, -ē, *adj.* (ūtor), useful;
 expedient.

ūtīnam, *adv.*, would that!

ūtor, -i, ūsus sum, *dep. v. a.*,
 use, experience; find (ii.
 § 18); *with abl.*

vācillo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n., totter; in vetere aere
 alieno, stagger beneath a
 load of old debts.

vācūēfācio, -ēre, -fēci, -fac-
 tum, *v. a.* (vācuus + fācio),
 make empty, clear.

vādīmōnium, -i, *n.* (vas),
 bail, security, legal obli-
 gation.

vāgīna, -ae, *f.*, sheath, scab-
 bard.

valdē, *adv.* (vālidus), very much, very, strongly.

vālēo, -ēre, -iī, -itum, *v. n.*, be well, be strong; (i. § 18) *with ad. and gerundive*, have power to, be powerful enough to; *pres. part.*, valens, -ntis, powerful, influential.

Vālērīus, -i, *m.*, Lucius Valerius, *consul with Marius*, B. C. 100.

vārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, varied, miscellaneous.

vastātīō, -ōnis, *f.* (vastō), plundering; in *v. omnium*, amid the general devastation.

vastitās, -ātis, *f.* (vastus), devastation.

vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, lay waste, devastate.

vctīgāl, -ālīs, *n.* (vēho), income, revenue.

vēhēmēns, -ntis, *adj.*, (1) (*of people*), active, vigorous, energetic; (2) (*of things*) powerful, effective, vigorous, stringent.

vēhēmēnter, *adv.*, strongly, much, greatly, severely; *compar.*, vēhēmēntius, more, more strongly.

vēl, *adv.* (vōlo), or; either...or.

vēlint, velle, *from* vōlo.

vēlum, -i, *n.* (vēho), *in pl.*, drapery, hangings.

vēna, -ae, *f.*, vein, artery.

vēnēror, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a.*, reverence, worship; supplicate.

vēnīo, -īre, vēni, ventum, *v. n.*, come.

verbum, -i, *n.*, word; (ii. § 1) words of farewell.

vērē, *adv.* (vērus), truly, with truth.

vērēor, -ēri, -ītus sum, *dep. v. a.*, reverence, fear, apprehend.

vērō, *adv.* (vērus), indeed, in truth; iam vero, moreover, again; nunc vero, but as it is; immo vero, nay, more.

versor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. n.* (verto), move about in; (i. § 10) associate; (i. § 31) in periculis *v.*, live amidst, be threatened with; (ii. § 1) inter, move or play round, threaten; (ii. § 23) in his gregibus *v.*, in these packs are to be found.

vērūm, *adv.* (vērus), truly, but, but indeed; verum tamen, however; verum etiam, but also.

vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, true, real.

vespēra, -ae, *f.*, evening; ad vesperam, by the evening.

vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*, your, yours.

vētus, -ēris, *adj.*, old, aged; of old, of former days; (*cf debt*) old, long-standing.

vexātīo, -ōnis, *f.* (vexo), oppression

vexo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (vēho), agitate; oppress, injure, harass.

vi, *from* vis.

vīa, -ae, *f.*, road.

vībro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, brandish, wield.

vīcēsīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, twentieth.

vīdēlicet, *adv.* (= vīdēre

- licet), plainly; (*generally ironical*) of course, I suppose.
- vīdēo, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *v. a.*, see, perceive; take care; (*in pass.*), seem.
- vīgīlans, -ntis, *pres. part.* of vīgilo, watchful, vigilant.
- vīgīlia, -ae, *f.* (vīgīl), watch, guard; *pl.*, (1) guards, patrols, sentinels; (2) sleeplessness, vigils.
- vīgīlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, (1) keep awake; (2) watch, be watchful or on the watch; watch over; *with dat.*
- vīlis, -ē, *adj.*, cheap (*i. § 21*); worthless.
- vinco, -ēre, vici, victum, *v. a.*, conquer, subdue, overcome.
- vincūlum, -i, *n.* (vincio), bond, fetter, chain; *pl.*, imprisonment.
- vindex, -icis, *m.* (vindico), avenger.
- vindico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, (1) claim; (2) avenge, punish.
- vinum, -i, *n.*, wine; in vīno, over their wine.
- vir, vīri, *m.*, man; quos viros! (*ironical*) what fine men!
- virtūs, -ūtis, *f.* (vir), manliness, prowess, courage; excellence, virtue.
- vīs, vim, vi; *pl.*, vīres; *f.*, force, violence; might, power, influence
- vīs, *indic. pres. 2nd sing.* of vōlo.
- viscēra, -erum, *n. pl.*, vitals.
- vīta, -ae, *f.*, life.
- vītium, -i, *n.*, fault, vice, crime.
- vīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, avoid, shun.
- vīvo, -ēre, vixi, victum, *v. n.*, live.
- vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alive, living.
- vix, *adv.*, almost, scarcely, with difficulty; vixdum, scarcely yet.
- vōbīs, *dat. and abl. pl.* of tū.
- vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, call, summon; (*i. § 12*) devote, doom.
- vōlūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (vōlo, fly), move about; in foro v, frequent or haunt the forum; in armis v., actively take the field, roam the country under arms.
- vōlo, velle, vōlūi, *v. a. and n.*, wish, choose, intend, mean; sibi volunt (wish for themselves), propose, intend.
- vōluntās, -ātis, *f.* (vōlo), wish, desire, will, inclination; (*ii. § 18*) aim, ambition, intention, policy.
- vōluptās, -ātis, *f.* (vōlo), pleasure, delight.
- vōs, *nom. voc. and acc. pl.* of tū, you.
- vōtum, -i, *n.* (vōvēo), vow, threat, imprecation.
- vox, vōcis, *f.*, voice, saying, language; *pl.*, words, appeal.
- vulnēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (vulnus), wound, pain.
- vultus, -ūs, *m.*, countenance, look.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., Sub-Rector of
Lincoln College, Oxford.

ELEMENTARY SERIES. Pott 8vo. 2s. *each* (except
Greek Plays, 2s. 6d.). INTERMEDIATE SERIES.
Crown 8vo. From 2s. 6d. to 3s. 6d.

The special object of this Series is to make the editions as interesting and helpful as possible to the intelligent learner. Hence numerous illustrations have been introduced, with a view to explaining the text, and making the reader more familiar with Greek and Roman life. Maps and plans are also inserted wherever required. The volumes are equipped with Introductions, Notes, Grammatical Appendices, and, in some of the prose authors, Exercises on the Text. In the Elementary Series Vocabularies are also given.

CAESAR. GALLIC WAR. Book I. By A. C.
LIDDELL, M.A.

Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.

Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., and
G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A.

Book IV. By the Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, D.D.

Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A.

Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.

Book VII. By S. E. WINBOLT, M.A.

INVASIONS OF BRITAIN. (*De Bello Gallico*.
Lib. IV, c. 22—V, c. 23.) By A. W.
UPCOTT and A. REYNOLDS.

CICERO. SPEECHES AGAINST CATILINE. I and
II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A.

SELECTIONS. By J. F. CHARLES, B.A.

DE SENECTUTE. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A.

DE AMICITIA. By H. J. L. J. MASSÉ, M.A.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS—cont.

- CORNELIUS NEPOS. EPAMINONDAS, HANNIBAL, CATO. By H. L. EARL, M.A.
- EUTROPIUS. Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A.
- HOMER. ILIAD. Book I. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.
- HORACE. ODES. Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, M.A.
Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, M.A.
Book III. By H. LATTER, M.A.
Book IV. By H. LATTER, M.A.
- LIVY. Book II, cc. xxvii–xlvi. By M. KEAN, M.A.
Book IX, cc. i–xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A.
- HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY (from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A.
- OVID. METAMORPHOSES. Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A.
- SELECTION FROM THE METAMORPHOSES. By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A.
- ELEGIAC SELECTIONS. By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A.
- TRISTIA. Book I. By A. E. ROBERTS, M.A.
- TRISTIA. Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A.
- PHAEDRUS. A SELECTION. By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A.
- VERGIL. AENEID. Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A.
Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.
Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.
Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A.
Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.
Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.
Book VII. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS—cont.

Book VIII. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

Book IX. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

Book X. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

Book XI. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

Book XII. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII TO XII. By
W. G. COAST, B.A.

GEORGICS. Book IV. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT,
M.A.

XENOPHON. ANABASIS. Books I–III. (3 vols.)
By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

GREEK PLAYS (2s. 6d. each).

AESCHYLUS. PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By C. E.
LAURENCE, M.A.

EURIPIDES. ALCESTIS. By E. H. BLAKENEY, M.A.
IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS (abridged). Edited by
T. S. MORTON, M.A.

MEDEA. By Rev. T. NICKLIN, M.A.

INTERMEDIATE SERIES

CAESAR. SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, 52 B.C.
[DE BELLO GALlico. Lib. VII.] With
Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the
Rev. W. C. COMPTON, M.A. 3s.

CAESAR. DE BELLO CIVILI. Book I. With
Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary by the
Rev. W. J. BENSLEY, M.A. 3s. 6d.

LIVY. Book XXI. By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A. 3s.

HOMER. ODYSSEY. Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT,
M.A. 2s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES. THE ATHENIANS IN SICILY.
Portions of Thucydides, VI and VII. By the
Rev. W. C. COMPTON, M.A. 3s.

BELL'S SHORTER CLASSICS

Edited by H. H. HARDY, M.A., Headmaster of
Cheltenham College.

Contain selected passages worked up into a connected narrative by means of *summaries* in English which effectively continue the narrative and yet save time being spent in reading long translated passages. The work can thus be read as a whole and the story appreciated.

THE SHORTER AENEID. Edited by H. H.
HARDY, M.A. 6th Edition. 4s. 6d.

'An excellent idea . . . almost a model of what is required in a school edition.'—*Journal of Education*.

THE SHORTER ILIAD. Books I to XII.
Edited by H. H. HARDY, M.A. 4s. 6d.

THE SHORTER CAESAR (CIVIL WAR).
Edited by T. G. WELLS, M.A. 2s. 6d.

THE SHORTER LIVY. Books XXXI to
XXXV. Edited by A. C. B. BROWN, M.A. 2s. 6d.

SOPHOCLES : PHILOCTETES. Edited by
C. E. LAURENCE, M.A. 2s.

THE SHORTER TACITUS. Annals XI-
XVI. Edited by A. C. B. BROWN, M.A. 3s.

THE SHORTER HERODOTUS. Books I-
V. Edited by P. H. B. LYON, M.A. 3s. 6d.

'Mr. Lyon's Herodotus is an ideal text of an author who pre-eminently lends himself to shortening. . . . We believe that there is an advantage in reading Tacitus thus. These two books mark the brightest development in school life for a long time.'—*Scottish Educational Journal*.

BELL'S SIMPLIFIED LATIN CLASSICS

Edited, with Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary,
by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A.

With numerous Illustrations. 1s. 6d. each.

CAESAR'S INVASIONS OF BRITAIN.

LIVY'S SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.

SIMPLE SELECTIONS FROM CICERO'S LETTERS.

CAESAR'S FIFTH CAMPAIGN.

VERGIL'S ATHLETIC SPORTS.

VERGIL'S TAKING OF TROY.

TACITUS' AGRICOLA.

SALLUST'S CATILINE.

CAESAR'S BELGIAN CAMPAIGN.

For use in a pupil's second, or possibly third, year of Latin. The idea is to present an interesting portion of a Latin author, selected, shortened, and simplified both in vocabulary and construction.

BELL'S LATIN PICTURE CARDS

Edited by FRANK GRANGER, D.LIT., M.A., Professor
of Latin at the University College, Nottingham.

16 Cards, printed in Colours. With Vocabularies
and Exercises on the back of each card. 2s.

Intended for use in the third and fourth years of Latin. It is the object of the cards to furnish 'a mirror of the Roman Empire' as it appeared at the time of the birth of Christ. The Vocabularies, containing in all about 500 words, are arranged to furnish materials for conversation and composition, and cover fully the subject illustrated.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED LATIN READERS

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. With short
Notes and Vocabularies. 1s. 6d. each.

SCALAE PRIMAE. Simple Stories for Translation.
By J. G. SPENCER, B.A. 22nd Edition. 29
Illustrations.

SCALAE MEDIAE. Extracts from Eutropius and
Caesar. By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A.
17th Edition. 20 Illustrations.

SCALAE TERTIAE. Graduated Extracts in Verse
and Prose from Phaedrus, Ovid, Nepos, and
Cicero. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. 10th
Edition. 28 Illustrations.

To be used concurrently with any of the usual Latin
Exercises and Courses, before the pupil is ready to grapple
with the easiest classical authors. They contain about
70 pieces each.

A LATIN PROSE GRAMMAR

By E. L. CHURCHILL, B.A., and E. V. SLATER, M.A.,
of Eton College. 4th Edition. Demy 8vo. 5s.

‘Has several new and highly commendable features.
The type and print leave nothing to desire; the declen-
sions and paradigms are set out so as to try neither the
eyesight or the temper. From the accidence all unusual
forms are rigidly excluded, and nouns and verbs present-
ing any difficulty are given in an alphabetical list. Parts
II and III deal respectively with the simple and com-
pound sentence, and Part IV gives the construction of
common verbs, and also hints on how to render common
English words.—*Journal of Education*.

BELL'S LATIN COURSE FOR THE FIRST YEAR

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and J. G. SPENCER, B.A.,
With Coloured Plates and other Illustrations. In
Three Parts. PART I. 17th Edition. PART II.
9th Edition. PART III. 5th Edition. 2s. each.

This course continues in great favour after a twenty-five years' run ; a tribute, if such be needed for books by Messrs. Marchant and Spencer, to its soundness, usefulness, and interest.

BELL'S CONCISE LATIN COURSE PART I

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and J. G. SPENCER, B.A.
18th Edition. 3s.

'Thoughtfulness, experience, and care have been unsparingly bestowed upon the work, and the interest of the pupil is attracted by the matter and the treatment . . . an admirable course for beginners.'—*Educational Times*.

BELL'S CONCISE LATIN COURSE (NEW) PART II

By E. C. MARCHANT and F. H. PHILPOT, B.A. 3s.

Provides an entirely new continuation of Bell's Concise Latin Course, Part I., but is so arranged that it may equally well be used after any other first-year course.

'Admirably done throughout; for example, the two chapters on gerunds and gerundives are a model of conciseness and scholarliness combined with real lucidity. This is one of the best books of its kind, and in its new form should be most useful to teachers who must cover ground quickly.'—*The Classical Review*.